



FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

Interim Protected Species Management Plan/Environmental Assessment

Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina

Cape Lookout National Seashore (the Seashore) was created by statute March 10, 1966. Consisting of more than 29,000 acres and located 3 miles off the mainland in the central coastal area of North Carolina, the Seashore is part of a dynamic 56-mile barrier island system. Natural processes continually change the shape of the islands; currently there are five islands. Federal ownership of the Seashore, which dates from 1976, extends from Ocracoke Inlet on the northeast to Beaufort Inlet to the southwest (see “Figure 1: Vicinity Map,” page 3 of the plan/EA).

While the number of human visitors to the Seashore has grown, the breeding population of the federally threatened piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) (USFWS 1996a, as cited in the plan/EA) and the occurrence of seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilus*) (USFWS 1996b, as cited in the plan/EA) have declined within the Seashore and surrounding areas. Furthermore, statewide declines were documented for common terns (*Sterna hirundo*), least terns (*Sterna antillarum*), gull-billed terns (*Sterna nilotica*), black skimmers (*Rynchops niger*), and American oystercatchers (*Haematopus palliatus*); all of which are, or are being considered for listing as, species of special concern by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC). Recreational pressure has been implicated in low reproductive success and declining population trends for all of these species. In addition, recreational pressure has caused disturbance and mortality of migrating and wintering piping plovers, colonial waterbirds, and oystercatchers, as well as adults, nests, and hatchlings of the four species of sea turtles that nest at the Seashore (the federally threatened loggerhead [*Caretta caretta*] and green turtle [*Chelonia mydas*] and the federally endangered leatherback turtle [*Dermochelys coriacea*], and Kemp’s ridley sea turtle [*Lepidochelys kempii*]) (NMFS and USFWS 1991a, 1991b, 1992a, 1992b, all as cited in the plan/EA). An Interim Protected Species Management Plan/Environmental Assessment (plan/EA) was developed to protect these species during the development of a long-term off-road vehicle (ORV) management plan/environmental impact statement (EIS).

To meet the requirements of National Park Service (NPS) statutes and regulations and executive orders, NPS needs to develop a special regulation and a long-term ORV management plan/EIS to address recreational use of the Seashore. In the summer of 2007, a Notice of Intent (NOI) will be published in the Federal Register to announce the beginning of the ORV planning process. NPS also has obligations to protect species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). According to the NPS *Management Policies 2006*, “The NPS will survey for, protect, and strive to recover all species native to national park system units that are listed under the Endangered Species Act. The Service will fully meet its obligations under the NPS Organic Act and the Endangered Species Act to both proactively conserve listed species and prevent detrimental effects on these species.” The ESA directs federal agencies to carry out programs for the conservation of endangered and threatened species, and to ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by an agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

Until the long-term ORV management plan/EIS is complete, the NPS will implement an interim plan to protect sensitive species and provide for recreational use as directed in the enabling legislation, NPS

Management Policies 2006, and other laws and mandates, such as the ESA. The species addressed in this plan are those that are specifically affected by recreational use within the Seashore and are federally or state listed as threatened, endangered, or species of special concern. To implement such a plan, NPS completed an EA in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA).

The purpose of the interim species management plan/EA is to evaluate and implement strategies to protect sensitive species and prevent adverse effects to protected species, while allowing for appropriate recreational uses as directed in the Seashore's enabling legislation, *NPS Management Policies 2006*, the ESA, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA), and other laws and mandates until a long-term ORV management plan/EIS is developed.

An Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA will meet the following needs until the long-term ORV management plan/EIS is completed:

- The need for a guide to management practices for protection of species over the next 3 to 4 years until a long-term ORV management plan and regulations are developed.
- The need for a management plan on which to consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) under Section 7 of the ESA.
- The need for a management plan that complies with the ESA, the MBTA, *NPS Management Policies 2006*, and park enabling legislation, and that avoids adverse effects to protected species.

The following are the plan's objectives:

- Management Methodology
 - Formalize adaptive interim management practices and procedures that have the ability to respond to changes in the Seashore's dynamic physical and biological environment.
 - Provide procedures for prompt and efficient public notification of protected species management actions including the reasons for these actions.
 - Continue an ongoing and meaningful dialogue with the multiple public groups interested in and affected by protected species management to ensure development of a workable plan.
- Visitor Use and Experience
 - Provide for continued recreational use and access consistent with required management of protected species.
 - Increase opportunities for public awareness and understanding of NPS resource management and visitor use policies and responsibilities as they pertain to the Seashore and protected species management.
- Threatened, Endangered, and Other Protected Species
 - Provide protection for threatened, endangered, and other protected species (e.g., state-listed species) and their habitats from adverse impacts related to recreational uses as required by state and federal laws and policies.
 - Actively consult and cooperate with the USFWS to ensure that NPS management actions comply with the requirements of the ESA.

- Seashore Management and Operations
 - Develop an Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA that minimizes impacts to other park operations.

ALTERNATIVES

The plan/EA evaluated three action alternatives and one no-action alternative (continuation of current management) for managing sensitive species. These four alternatives are described on pages 39-54 of the plan/EA (see also “Table 1: Alternatives Elements Summary – Species Survey and Management” and “Table 2: Alternatives Elements Summary – Recreation and Other Seashore Management” pages 58-75). For bird species, the description of alternatives and the elements summary tables illustrate how actions change with the specific life stages of each species. The alternatives were organized in this way to reflect that the biological needs and, hence, the management needs of each species change as a function of life stage. These life stages are explained in the plan/EA (p. 37).

The timing of each life stage varies according to the species in question; however, there is much overlap among species. For example, surveying for piping plover will occur at the same time as surveying for colonial waterbirds. In addition, there will likely be overlap among the established closures, because the preferred habitat is similar between similar species (e.g., piping plover and Wilson’s plover). Therefore, some closures will likely occur at the same time and in the same place for multiple species.

Species management also includes establishment of resource closures and buffers to protect special status species (birds, turtles, and seabeach amaranth) from human disturbance. A resource closure is an area delineated by posts, sometimes with yellow rope between the posts, or signage prohibiting vehicle or pedestrian access. Closures are established to ensure an adequate buffer for protection of the species.

The plan/EA addresses the following species:

- federally threatened piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*)
- federally listed sea turtles that nest in the Seashore:
 - threatened loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*)
 - threatened green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)
 - endangered leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)
- federally threatened seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilus*)
- state-listed threatened species and species of special concern:
 - common tern (*Sterna hirundo*)
 - least tern (*Sterna antillarum*)
 - gull-billed tern (*Sterna nilotica*)
 - black skimmer (*Rynchops niger*)
- U.S. Shorebird Conservation Plan Species of High Concern or Highly Imperiled

American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*)

Wilson's plover (*Charadrius wilsonia*)

red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*)

SELECTED ALTERNATIVE (MODIFIED PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE D), INCREASED SPECIES PROTECTION AREAS, EDUCATION, AND OUTREACH, WITH EXPANDED SURVEYING

Based on the analysis presented in the plan/EA, the NPS identified Alternative D, *Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach*, as the preferred alternative for implementation. The preferred alternative is described on pages 51–54 and in tables 1–3 of the plan/EA. However, after considering the plan/EA public comments and the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI), some modifications have been made. These changes are reflected below and in the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI). These changes specifically address the dates that surveying begins or ends and the type of data that should be recorded during surveying. The basic rationale for selecting this alternative is that alternative D, as modified, best provides for both protection of federally and non-federally listed species and for continued recreational use and access consistent with required management for protected species during the interim period, until a long-term ORV management plan/EIS and regulation are developed, approved, and implemented. All elements of the modified preferred alternative D were fully assessed in the strategy/EA under alternative D or as an element of another alternative. It is not believed that the changes in the surveying times and the data collected modify the alternative to a degree that requires additional analysis.

Management actions to be implemented under the modified preferred alternative are provided below.

1. In general, because of the dynamic nature of the Seashore beaches and inlets, the management may change by location and time, and new sites (bars, islands) may require additional management, or management actions may become inapplicable for certain sites due to changes in ground conditions.
2. When new suitable bird nesting habitat is created due to natural events, the area will not be closed as potential habitat until the following breeding season unless the habitat is utilized during the current breeding season. The area will be closed when birds are found using it. When new suitable seabeach amaranth habitat is created due to natural events, the area will not be closed as potential habitat unless seabeach amaranth seedlings or plants are found. If new habitat is created in high-use recreation areas, the area will be surveyed through June 15, and possibly closed to either all recreation (in the case of birds) or ORVs (in the case of seabeach amaranth) during that time, dependent on habitat conditions and best professional judgment.
3. Data will be collected using a geographic positioning system (GPS) to document breeding and nest locations. Data will be incorporated into a geographic information system.
4. Existing Seashore regulations will continue to be implemented.
5. After a hurricane or large storm, the Seashore will close to visitors until ORV routes and protected species closures can be re-established. Overwash areas will be surveyed as appropriate for the time of year.

6. If staff are available, a vehicle escort program will be used on a very limited case-by-case basis around bird closures to maintain access to Portsmouth Village, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, or areas with no backroad access. Escorts will be led by trained resource management staff and will be limited to 25 vehicles or fewer. Escorts will occur once in the morning and once in the late afternoon.
7. ORVs will be prohibited from driving on the beach at Shackleford Banks, between mile markers 41A and 41B, Power Squadron Spit, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, and on Portsmouth Flats.
8. Ongoing studies will continue at the Seashore, including:
 - a. “Measure the Impact of Off-road Vehicles on Beach Birds” conducted by Dr. Ted Simons and Nathan Tarr, Cooperative Research Group, North Carolina State University. This study will include a measurement of the impact of ORVs on shorebirds during fall migration.
 - b. “Evaluate the Consequences of Predator Removal for Endangered Species at Cape Lookout National Seashore” conducted by Alan O’Connell, U.S. Geological Survey. The study will monitor raccoon populations in the Seashore and the implications of predator removal.
 - c. “Monitoring and Management of American oystercatcher on Cape Lookout National Seashore” conducted by Dr. Ted Simons and Shiloh Schulte, Cooperative Research Group, North Carolina State University. The study will monitor American oystercatcher nesting and chick success/survival and document causes of chick mortality.
 - d. “Conduct a Visitor Use Survey at Cape Lookout National Seashore” by Hans Vogelsong, East Carolina University. This study will examine visitor use patterns, including ORV use.
9. Minimum frequencies are provided for species surveys. If a need is established for more frequent observations than the minimum stated, and staff is available, the Seashore may conduct observations more frequently on a case-by-case basis.
10. All observations will be conducted by qualified NPS staff meeting the following minimum qualifications:
 - a. Staff used for field observations, education, and outreach will be trained by qualified NPS staff and will meet the following minimum qualifications:
 - i. Training will be conducted by a qualified staff biologist. Training will include:
 1. Job description/expectations
 2. Personal safety
 3. Professional behavior
 4. NPS and Seashore rules, regulations, policies
 5. Geographic locations orientation

6. Housing requirements
7. ATV/beach driving
8. Protected species monitoring and management
 - a. Identification
 - b. Behavior
 - c. Needs
 - d. Closures
9. Completion of required forms, etc.
10. Overview of existing park activities and studies occurring within the Seashore
11. Equipment care and upkeep
 - ii. Returning staff may not need the full training.
- b. Seasonal employees, Student Conservation Association (SCA) interns (6-month positions), and SCA interns (12-week positions) will be trained by the Seashore biologist.
- c. Piping plover training will be completed by March 15 and will include:
 - i. Knowledge of piping plover biology, behavior and habitats
 - ii. Ability to identify piping plovers in both basic and alternate plumages
 - iii. Ability to identify shorebirds associated with piping plover
 - iv. Ability to identify potential predators, their tracks, and evidence of predation
 - v. Experience in using field binoculars, spotting scopes, and GPS equipment
 - vi. Ability to collect clear, comprehensive data
 - vii. Ability to communicate with the public
 - viii. Ability to perform physical work under adverse environmental
 - ix. conditions such as heat and humidity
 - ix. Ability to hike up to two miles in the sand carrying approximately 20 pounds
- d. Sea turtle training will be completed by May 1 and will include:
 - i. Knowledge of the Seashore sea turtle survey procedures
 - ii. Ability to identify sea turtle species and their nesting crawls

- iii. Ability to differentiate between false crawls and nests
 - iv. Ability to locate and properly mark sea turtle nest chambers
 - v. Ability to relocate nests to suitable areas if necessary
 - vi. Ability to collect clear, comprehensive data
 - vii. Ability to use GPS equipment
 - viii. Ability to communicate with the public
 - ix. Ability to perform physical work under adverse environmental conditions such as heat and humidity
- e. Seabeach amaranth training will be completed by June 1 and will include:
- i. Ability to identify seabeach amaranth
 - ii. Ability to identify beach vitex
 - iii. Ability to use GPS equipment
 - iv. Ability to communicate with the public
 - v. Ability to hike up to 5 miles in sand carrying approximately 10 pounds
 - vi. Ability to perform physical work under adverse environmental conditions such as heat and humidity
11. Staff programming may be adjusted following the first season of the plan implementation.

RECREATION

Under the selected alternative, ORVs will be prohibited year-round from Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, the beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit. The ORV closure along the northern 1.25 miles of South Core Banks will be in place from the first bird nest hatch to when the last chick has fledged or is lost. (Although the plan/EA describes a 2-mile closure, the size was reduced to 1.25 miles due to the creation of “Ophelia Banks” after Hurricane Ophelia.) ORVs will be prohibited on Middle Core Banks and “Ophelia Banks” from April 1 to August 31.

ORVs will be allowed in a corridor along the shoreline as long as 150-foot and 600-foot buffers can be maintained for nesting and foraging piping plover chicks, respectively. If a chick is found using the ocean beach, the 600-foot buffer will be put in place immediately and ORVs will be routed to a backroad, if necessary. A minimum 300-foot buffer will be provided for mobile American oystercatcher chicks and ramp-to-ramp ORV closures will be adjusted to follow chick movement. Access could be allowed through American oystercatcher closures if no backroad access is available. Vehicle escorts could also be implemented if necessary. ORVs will also be routed around colonial waterbird closures. ORVs will be prohibited from entering sea turtle relocation areas and from turtle closures from 50 days after the first nest is laid until after the nest is hatched. ORV access will be provided around the nest by either routing

ORVs around the closure, where possible, or creating a ramp to ramp closure and routing ORVs to the backroads where the buffer does not allow an ORV to pass.

Under the selected alternative, pedestrians will be permitted in ORV closures. When ORV closures are established because of turtle nests or mobile chicks, pedestrian access will be maintained. Pedestrians will not be allowed in full recreational closures.

Pets will be required to be leashed or otherwise physically confined at all times in all areas of the Seashore. Pets will be prohibited, even if on leash, from all full recreational closures. Fireworks are prohibited at the Seashore at all times (36 CFR Sec. 2.38 Explosives).

Camping and beachfires will be prohibited in turtle nest relocation closures, and visitors staying in Seashore cabins will be encouraged to minimize use of outside lights to prevent disturbance of hatchlings from artificial light.

OUTREACH AND COMPLIANCE

Outreach activities will include providing informational brochures in the visitor centers on the Seashore's endangered species; educating visitors through posted signs, site bulletins, wayside interpretive exhibits, and interpretive programs; press releases notifying the public of non-routine closures that affect ORV driving; posting ORV closures on the Seashore website; and stationing one person 7 days per week, 10 hours per day at ferry landings to relay educational information about species closures April 1 to November 31. In addition, education and enforcement efforts will be increased regarding pet leash regulations.

Compliance checks and closure enforcement generally will occur up to two to three days per week in the North Core Banks and South Core Banks. Compliance enforcement will not usually include night patrols.

SPECIES SURVEYING AND MANAGEMENT

Birds. Species observation activities will be similar to previous management activities, but with earlier start dates and defined data gathering requirements (see table 1 at the end of this Finding of No Significant Impact [FONSI] and the Errata [attachment 2 to this FONSI]). Based on consultation with the USFWS, surveying for piping plovers will begin on March 15 at least one time per week and will increase to three times per week (or every other day) on April 1. Surveying of piping plover habitat will be increased to seven days per week on North Core Banks and South Core Banks and one day per week in other areas beginning in mid-April. Further, during all monitoring for the various life cycle stages of piping plover, the monitoring reports will include descriptions of management measures in place, as well as documenting piping plover behavior, in order to evaluate the effects of management actions. These additional data collection requirements will provide data for adapting resource management in future years. Beginning in mid-April, all North Core Bank and South Core Bank beaches will be surveyed for American oystercatcher activity two times per week and active colonial waterbird nesting areas will be surveyed three days per week during piping plover surveys. No pre-nesting surveying will occur for Wilson's plover.

On April 1, the following will be closed to all recreational use for pre-nesting closures:

- All active (where birds are presently nesting or nested the previous breeding season), historic (areas where the birds have nested in the past five years), and potential new piping plover habitat as determined appropriate by a qualified staff biologist; and

- Colonial waterbird active nesting areas from the previous breeding season.

Staff will observe species activities and potentially close areas outside of defined pre-nesting closures that are being used by other protected bird species. Closures will be removed if no bird activity is seen by July 15 or when the area has been abandoned for a 2-week period, whichever comes later. No pre-nesting or courtship/mating closures will be established for American oystercatcher.

For piping plover, closures will be expanded to provide for a 150-foot buffer in areas where territorial courtship or mating behavior are observed. Colonial waterbird closures will be expanded as necessary where species are observed with nests or where nest scrapes are found. Wilson's plover nests or nest scrapes on North Core Banks and South Core Banks will be posted if found outside an existing closure for other species.

During nesting and hatching, piping plover nests will be checked every day and American oystercatcher and colonial waterbird nests every two days on North Core Banks and South Core Banks. In areas where piping plover occur, American oystercatchers and colonial waterbirds will also be surveyed every day. Data to be collected during these observations are outlined in table 1 of this FONSI.

Piping plover chicks will be protected by a 600-foot buffer. If piping plover chicks come onto the ocean beach to forage, then the beach will be closed to ORV traffic. ORVs will be routed around these areas if possible. If this is not possible, the Seashore could consider an escort program on a case-by-case basis to maintain access to Portsmouth Village or areas with no backroad access if staff are available. A ramp-to-ramp ORV closure will be established around American oystercatcher chicks if a backroad route for ORVs is present. If no backroad is available, ORVs will be allowed but, will be allowed to drive no more than 15 miles per hour. The Seashore will post signs warning of flightless chicks in the area. A minimum 300-foot buffer will be provided around American oystercatcher chicks. A 150-foot buffer will be established around colonial waterbird colonies with chicks present at Cape Lookout Point Beach, and in other areas traffic will be routed around broods. Areas with Wilson's plover chicks will be posted if chicks are found outside existing closures on North Core and South Core Banks.

Under the selected alternative, closures and buffers will be removed once all of the chicks have fledged or are lost. However, the Seashore will maintain existing year-round ORV closures at Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, the beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit for wintering and migrating shorebirds. No additional closures for wintering/migrating shorebird protection will be implemented.

In accordance with the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI), procedures will be developed and implemented by the Seashore to ensure that all concessioners and contractors doing work on or near the beach fully understand and comply with piping plover protection measures implemented by the NPS, including any measures related to lighting.

Qualified staff will perform a range of observations across all life stages for each bird species. Observations required as part of the terms and conditions of the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI) are outlined in table 1 of this FONSI.

Sea Turtles. The Seashore will follow the management guidelines defined by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission in its Handbook for Sea Turtle Volunteers in North Carolina (revised 2006). An

annual permit from the NCWRC will be required¹ (attachment 3 to this FONSI is the current permit). Sea turtle surveys will occur once daily from May 1 through September 15 at South Core Banks and North Core Banks and irregularly at Middle Core Banks and Shackleford Banks due to difficult access. As provided in the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI), periodic monitoring (e.g., every two to three days) for unknown nesting and emerging hatchlings will continue through November 15, especially in areas of the Seashore that are not surveyed regularly or receive high visitation. Monitoring will also occur for post-hatchling washbacks during periods when large quantities of seaweed are washed ashore or following severe storm events. Staff will collect the same data as identified under the selected alternative and in the terms and conditions of the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI). Nests will be protected using ORV closures, plus screening and various light management techniques. Fifty days after a nest is laid, it will be protected with a funnel-shaped ORV closure established from the nest to 15 feet below the high tide line. The closure will be 30 feet wide at the nest and 60 feet wide below the high tide line, with a minimum 10-foot buffer duneward of the nest. If a 10-foot minimum buffer is not possible, a ramp-to-ramp ORV closure will be established and removed after the nest hatches. Nests will be relocated to designated relocation areas, if necessary, as described in table 2 of this FONSI. Before May 1, Seashore staff will note any turtle crawls/nests, if possible, during piping plover surveys.

Seabeach Amaranth. Seabeach amaranth habitat will be monitored beginning June 1, outside existing bird closures, one to two days per week for seedlings/juvenile plants. Annual surveys will be conducted in late-July or early-August to record plant numbers and distribution, and to identify areas for ORV closures. If emergent plants are found, an ORV closure around the plant will be established. The size of the closures around the plant will be based on best professional judgment, but will at least provide a 30-foot buffer around the plant. Closed areas will be reopened at the end of the growing season. Staff will record all locations of individual plants or plant clusters using a GPS.

FEDERALLY-LISTED SPECIES CONSERVATION MEASURES

In addition to the management actions identified previously in this section and in table 1 of this FONSI, the following conservation measures will be implemented in compliance with Section 7 of the ESA. The conservation measures are actions that when implemented will result in reducing or avoiding adverse effects to, and incidental take of, listed species. These resource protection strategies will be implemented to provide an effective survey and management program under this Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA. Additionally, information generated from the research studies and surveying can be used in the development of the long-term ORV management plan/EIS.

Piping Plover. The following conservation measures will be implemented:

- Monitor abundance and distribution of wintering plovers through specific winter surveys.
- Provide monitoring data to the USFWS so that the information may be combined with data from other monitoring efforts to determine the significance of Seashore breeding or wintering population segments to the state, region (middle Atlantic coast), or Atlantic coast population changes and trends.

¹ This permit allows the Seashore to relocate sea turtle nests, possess and display salvaged sea turtle carcasses and parts for educational purposes, and possess and transport injured or sick sea turtles for the purpose of rehabilitation and/or release and the possession and transportation of dead stranded sea turtles for the purposes of disposition. The Seashore also has a permit from the NCWRC that authorizes the use of predator exclosures to protect piping plover nests.

- Document violations of closures by ORVs, pedestrians, and leashed and unleashed pets.
- Monitor plover breeding activities at nesting sites to identify factors that may be limiting abundance of nesting plovers and productivity.
- Monitor the impact of mammalian and bird predators on piping plover breeding productivity.

NPS will seek funds for intensive research studies and surveys to address the following issues relative to the piping plover:

- Study the role of habitat in fledging success of piping plover chicks.
- Partner with the Navy overflight study to measure the impact of overflights on piping plovers and other shorebirds.
- Study the response of migrating and wintering piping plovers to disturbance by ORVs, pedestrians and pets. Determine the flushing distance for each of these disturbances.

Sea Turtles. The following actions will be implemented:

- Monitor the number of nesting females and their reproductive success so that the current contribution of the Seashore to regional population dynamics can be better understood.
- Monitor the impacts of predators on sea turtle nests.
- Document violations of sea turtle closures by ORVs.

NPS will seek funds for intensive research studies and surveys to address the following issues relative to sea turtles:

- Determine the effects of night driving on nesting sea turtles at the Seashore.

Seabeach Amaranth. The following actions will be implemented:

- Monitor the effects of nutria grazing on seabeach amaranth at the Seashore.

NPS will seek funds for intensive research studies and surveys to address the following issues relative to seabeach amaranth:

- Determine and assess effects of both natural and human disturbances, including ORV use, to the species at the Seashore.
- Determine the affect of webworm herbivory on seabeach amaranth at the Seashore.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Based on public comments and discussions with the USFWS, performance measures were developed to gauge the success of the selected alternative. The terms and conditions in the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI) require monitoring relative to the various breeding stages (number of breeding pairs, number of nest scrapes, number of nests, and number of fledglings); thus it is appropriate to have performance measures relative to most of these stages. The following performance measures will be considered minimum targets during the period the interim plan will be in effect.

Piping Plover

Performance Measure 1, Number of Breeding Pairs: The target is 25 or more breeding pairs of piping plovers at the Seashore per year. Since 1989, the number of breeding pairs of piping plovers has ranged from 13 to 39 pairs with an average of 25 pairs of breeding plovers.

Performance Measure 2, Number of Piping Plover Nests: The target is at least one nest per breeding pair of piping plovers at the Seashore per year. Since 1989, the number of nests per breeding pair has ranged from 1.0 to 1.7. Having a greater number of nests per breeding pair would indicate a greater loss of nests, and having fewer nests than breeding pairs could indicate disturbance of breeding pairs.

Performance Measure 3, Number of Chicks Fledged: The target is at least 0.75 chicks fledged per breeding pair at the Seashore per year. Since 1989, the number of chicks fledged per breeding pair has ranged from 0.09 to 0.92 with an average fledging rate of 0.48 chicks fledged per breeding pair.

Performance Measure 4, Monitoring Procedures: Cape Lookout National Seashore will consult with the USFWS to develop monitoring procedures and targets for wintering piping plovers. Until standard monitoring procedures are developed, the Seashore will monitor migrating piping plovers at least once per month around the 15th of the month from August until March. Surveys will not include Middle Core Banks or Ophelia Banks unless one of these inlets closes. To investigate the movement of birds through the area around Ocracoke inlet, counts will be made every two weeks from Ocracoke Inlet south 4 miles, beginning at the end of July through mid-October.

Sea Turtles

Performance Measure 5, False Crawl Ratio: The target is that the sea turtle false crawl to nest ratio (all species) is less than or equal to 1:1 (annually). Since 1990, the false crawl to nest ratio at Cape Lookout has ranged from 0.56:1 to 1.58:1 with an average ratio of 0.96:1. If the Seashore finds a body pit of sea turtle activity but does not find the eggs and the activity is washed away, or if eggs do not hatch, then the activity is considered a false crawl. This definition of a false crawl potentially makes the ratio of false crawls to nests higher.

Performance Measure 6, Percentage of Sea Turtle Nests in the State: The target is that the percentage of the state's total sea turtle nests (all species) will be greater than or equal to 20 percent annually of the state-wide average for the previous 5 years. Since 1996, the percentage of sea turtle nests in the state that occur at Cape Lookout National Seashore has ranged from 12 to 25 percent with an average of 20 percent.

REINITIATION OF CONSULTATION IF PERFORMANCE MEASURE TARGETS NOT MET

If one or more performance measures are not met, the Seashore will reinitiate consultation with USFWS as part of the annual review process identified in the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see

attachment 1 to this FONSI), unless the Seashore and the USFWS mutually agree that the failure to meet the target was caused by factors beyond management control or influence of the Seashore.

HOW THE SELECTED ALTERNATIVE (MODIFIED PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE D) MEETS THE OBJECTIVES

Implementation of alternative D, as modified, will meet the purpose of and need for action. Alternative D, as modified, will meet the objectives outlined in the plan/EA as described in the following paragraphs.

Alternative D, as modified, will meet, to a large degree, the objective to formalize adaptive interim management practices and procedures. As with other alternatives, species protection guidelines will be formalized. Modifications to alternative D that increase the frequency and duration of monitoring activities for protected species will better allow for management to be flexible and respond to the dynamic physical and biological environment of the Seashore. The objective to provide procedures for prompt public notification and the objective to continue communication with the public will both be met to a large degree under alternative D, as modified. Alternative D will supplement existing notification methods; staff at ferry landings will inform visitors entering the Seashore. Communication and outreach with the community will be increased under alternative D.

The objective to provide for continued recreational use will be met to a moderate degree. Funding for additional staff will likely be available, allowing for recreation and species management. Areas closed to recreation for resource management will not vary greatly from the existing condition, when compared to the other action alternatives. Alternative D, as modified, will meet the objective to increase opportunities for public awareness to a large degree as this alternative provides for more staff and increased opportunities related to public awareness and visitor education.

Under this modified alternative, the objective to provide protection for listed and sensitive species and their habitats will be met to a large degree. Modifications to alternative D will provide for monitoring protected species at a greater frequency and duration. Alternative D, as modified, includes performance measures that will require initiating consultation with the USFWS if certain goals for species at the Seashore are not met. The Seashore outlined an objective to consult with the USFWS to ensure that NPS management actions comply with the requirements of the ESA. Alternative D, as modified, will meet this objective fully because the Seashore has initiated consultation with the USFWS.

The objective to develop a plan that minimizes impacts to other Seashore operations will be fully met. Seashore operations will be maintained with the hiring of additional staff for the protected species management measures proposed, if adequate funding is available.

When compared to the other alternatives, alternative D, as modified, meets the objectives to a greater degree than alternatives A and B. Compared to alternative C, alternative D meets the objectives to a similar degree, except that alternative D, as modified, better meets the objectives for visitor use and Seashore operations. Because it best meets the stated objectives, alternative D, as modified, was selected for implementation.

OTHER ALTERNATIVES ANALYZED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The no-action alternative and three action alternatives were fully analyzed in the plan/EA. These alternatives, as well as alternatives eliminated from further consideration are outlined below.

ALTERNATIVE A: NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE, CONTINUATION OF CURRENT MANAGEMENT

Under the no-action alternative, protected species management at the Seashore would be a continuation of current management. Species management includes designation of buffer zones around sensitive resources and the delineation of closures around and including these buffers. Buffers and their associated closures would be generally established based on species behavior and conditions on the ground.

Under alternative A, the Seashore would implement protective measures for sea turtle nests and seabeach amaranth plants or seedlings. Piping plover active nesting areas (those areas used the previous breeding season) would be closed to all recreational use, using symbolic fencing and standard Seashore “Bird Sanctuary” signs beginning in April of each year. American oystercatcher breeding areas on North Core Banks and South Core Banks would be observed, but active nesting areas would not be posted or closed. Colonial waterbird active nesting areas would be closed to all recreational use beginning April 15. Similarly, tern and skimmer historic habitat would be closed to all recreational use by April 15 (historic nesting areas are those areas where birds nested within the previous five years, and includes active nesting areas). The presence of territorial or courting birds outside of existing closures could further extend these initial closures. Under alternative A, Wilson’s plover would continue to not be actively managed. Continued management would include use of predator exclosures, recreational use restrictions, and public outreach.

Continuation of current management practices would not sufficiently address a number of the objectives of the plan/EA. For example, alternative A would meet, only to a moderate degree, the objective to formalize adaptive interim management practices and procedures. Although procedures would be in place for species protection, they would not be officially formalized. The objective to provide procedures for prompt public notification would be met to some degree under alternative A. This objective would be met because public notification of closures would still occur but would not be expanded with additional on-site education. Alternative A would meet the objective to continue communication with the public to some degree, because the current level of outreach would not be expanded to ensure the development of a workable plan.

In relation to visitor use and experience, the objective to provide for continued recreational use would be met to some degree because the Seashore would be unable to provide full recreational access and protected species management with current staff and funding constraints. The objective to increase opportunities for public awareness would be met to some degree. Currently there are limited opportunities to meet this objective, and under alternative A and these opportunities would not be expanded.

The objective to provide protection for listed and sensitive species and their habitats would be met to some degree because resource management would remain relatively static in responding to protection and recreational use at the Seashore. The Seashore would continue management of federally listed species within the guidelines of the USFWS Recovery Plans, but management would not be as intensive for species such as the American oystercatcher and Wilson’s plover. The Seashore outlined an objective to consult with the USFWS to ensure that NPS management actions comply with the requirements of the ESA. Alternative A would meet this objective fully because the Seashore would initiate consultation with the USFWS.

The objective to develop a plan that minimizes impacts to other Seashore operations would be met to some degree, because Seashore operations would be maintained and some level of protection for protected species would occur, but could not be expanded. Because alternative A would not meet the objectives to the same or greater degree as the modified preferred alternative, alternative D, alternative A was not selected for implementation.

ALTERNATIVE B: INCREASED BUFFER ZONES AND INCREASED SURVEYING

Alternative B, as with all of the action alternatives, defines a range of observation and management actions. Alternative B would be similar to alternative A, except that species surveys would be increased from 2 to 3 days per week to 3 to 5 days per week; buffers around bird nests, foraging chicks, and sea turtle nests would be increased, with an associated increase in closure size. More detailed information would be collected on some species. In addition to the year-round ORV closures at Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, the beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit, a full-recreational closure would be implemented for 2 miles (now 1.25 miles due to Hurricane Ophelia) along the north end of South Core Banks from the first nest hatch, until the last chick has fledged or is lost.

This alternative would provide increased protection with larger protective buffers around individual species nests, with some ramp-to-ramp full recreational closures to protect American oystercatcher chicks when present on the beach. Increased surveying of species would occur; however, there would be no measurable changes in enforcement levels. Additional management would include continued predator removal, additional recreational use restrictions, and public outreach.

Implementation of alternative B would meet requirements of the purpose of and need for action. Alternative B would meet the plan objectives outlined in the plan/EA as described in the following paragraphs.

Alternative B would meet, only to a moderate degree, the objective to formalize adaptive interim management practices and procedures to respond to changes in the Seashore's environment. The guidelines would be formalized, but would not provide the greatest level of protection when compared to other action alternatives. The objectives to provide procedures for prompt public notification and to continue communication with the public would be met to a moderate degree under alternative B. Existing public notification methods used at the Seashore would be supplemented; part-time staff at ferry landings would inform visitors entering the Seashore. Communication and outreach with the community would be increased under alternative B.

The objective to provide for continued recreational use would be met to some degree. Expected funding for this alternative would not allow for full recreation and protected species management due to staff and funding constraints. The objective to increase opportunities for public awareness would be met to a moderate degree because outreach would be increased over current levels, but could still be expanded further.

Alternative B would meet the objective to provide protection for listed and sensitive species and their habitats to a large degree because additional management would be implemented for the American oystercatcher, Wilson's plover, and red knot beyond current management. The Seashore outlined an objective to consult with the USFWS to ensure that NPS management actions comply with the requirements of the ESA. Alternative B would meet this objective fully because the Seashore would initiate consultation with the USFWS.

The objective to develop a plan that minimizes impacts to other Seashore operations would be met to some degree. Seashore operations would be maintained with the hiring of additional staff, if adequate funding is available for the protected species management measures proposed.

Alternative B would largely or fully meet objectives related to protected species. For objectives related to management methodology, visitor use and experience, and Seashore management and operations, alternative B would not meet objectives to the same degree as alternatives C or D. Since it would not meet

the objectives to the same or greater degree as other alternatives, alternative B was not selected for implementation.

ALTERNATIVE C: ADAPTIVE SPECIES MANAGEMENT; INCREASED SURVEYING, ENFORCEMENT, AND EDUCATION

Under alternative C the Seashore would provide protection for listed and sensitive species within the Seashore through increased enforcement and some seasonal recreational closures for American oystercatcher and some species of colonial waterbirds. Species surveys, including piping plover, would be more intensive before nesting (as described in alternative B), except that American oystercatchers would be surveyed on North Core Banks and South Core Banks two days per week beginning in mid-April. A full recreational closure would be established around tern and skimmer active breeding areas. Increased enforcement would also occur to ensure compliance with full recreational and ORV closures. Sea turtle surveys and information collected would be the same as described in alternative A. Nests would be protected from ORVs, pedestrians, and predators as described in alternative A, and nests would be relocated to designated relocation areas, if necessary (see alternative A). Seabeach amaranth would be surveyed and protected as described in alternative A, except that habitat outside existing bird closures would be surveyed and buffers around plants would be expanded from 20 to 30 feet. ORV and tent camping would be prohibited within this area and a closure would be established. Similar to alternative B, bird and turtle closures would be surveyed for seabeach amaranth before opening them to ORV traffic. Visitor outreach efforts would be increased, placing staff at ferry landings to inform the public of species management activities and related closures.

Implementation of alternative C would meet the purpose of and need for action. Alternative C would meet the plan objectives outlined in the plan/EA as described in the following paragraphs.

Alternative C would meet, to a large degree, the objective to formalize adaptive interim management practices and procedures. As with the other action alternatives, species protection guidelines would be formalized, but this alternative would provide the greatest level of species protection when compared to the no-action and other action alternatives. The objective to provide procedures for prompt public notification and the objective to continue communication with the public would both be met to a large degree under alternative C. Alternative C would supplement existing notification methods; full-time staff at ferry landings would inform visitors entering the Seashore. Communication and outreach with the community would be increased under alternative C.

The objective to provide for continued recreational use would be met to some degree. Under this alternative, expected staff funding constraints would not allow for full recreation and protected species management. Alternative C would meet the objective to increase opportunities for public awareness to a large degree because this alternative provides for more staff and increased public awareness and visitor education opportunities.

Under this alternative, the objective to provide protection for listed and sensitive species and their habitats would be met to a large degree because additional surveying and enforcement would be implemented for the American oystercatcher, Wilson's plover, and red knot. The Seashore outlined an objective to consult with the USFWS to ensure that NPS management actions comply with the requirements of the ESA. Alternative C would meet this objective fully because the Seashore would initiate consultation with the USFWS.

The objective to develop a plan that minimizes impacts to other Seashore operations would be met to some degree. Seashore operations would be maintained with the hiring of additional staff, if adequate funding is available for the protected species management measures proposed.

When compared to the other action alternatives, alternative C would generally meet the objectives to a greater degree than alternatives A or B. Compared to alternative D, alternative C would meet the objectives to a similar degree, except that alternative D, as modified, better meets the objectives for visitor use and Seashore operations. Because it would not best meet all of the stated objectives, alternative C was not chosen as the preferred alternative. However, because of the level of resource protection provided under alternative C, it was selected as the environmentally preferred alternative.

ALTERNATIVES DISMISSED

The NPS considered and rejected several alternatives before development of a range of reasonable alternatives. Preliminary alternatives were developed that were provided to the public for comment at public scoping. During the public scoping period, the NPS received a number of suggestions on the preliminary alternatives and for new alternatives. As a result, changes were made to the preliminary alternative concepts presented at public scoping, including incorporation of more education and more enforcement, various buffer sizes, and provisions for ORV access. Some suggested alternatives or elements of alternatives received during public scoping or suggested during internal NPS scoping will be carried forward for consideration as alternatives under the long-term ORV management plan/EIS planning process, rather than being included as fully analyzed alternatives for this Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA, as described below.

Closures for Birds and Turtles Should Be Kept to a Minimum

Public comments were received suggesting different sizes for buffers or that buffers and their associated closures be kept to a minimum. This plan/EA evaluates a range of alternatives that considers various buffer sizes and closure areas. Buffer sizes smaller than those analyzed would result in subjecting ESA listed species and Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected species to increased rates of disturbance and mortality. Breeding and the buffers required for successful breeding are essential for a species to perpetuate itself through time. Breeding typically occurs in spring and summer. For example, the piping plover breeding season begins in March and April and extends through August, when most of the newly hatched chicks have fledged. Loggerhead sea turtle nesting occurs throughout the summer. Similarly, leatherback sea turtles nest from February through July, whereas the green sea turtle nests from June through November. Failure to adequately protect breeding individuals, nests, and young, using measures such as closures would result in further species decline. In addition, any unauthorized harm, injury, or mortality of protected species under the ESA would result in a violation of federal law, potential fines, and other criminal charges. For the reasons identified above, this element was considered but eliminated from further analysis.

Open Turtle Closures after Hatchlings Have Gone Out to Sea

The Seashore does actively monitor turtle nests and open closures following the nest hatching. Once a nest has hatched and has been excavated by Seashore staff to determine hatching success, the closure is removed.

Increase Fines for People Breaking Rules

This alternative may be considered during the development of the long-term ORV management plan/EIS at the Seashore, because it requires coordination with the U.S. District Court through the U.S. Attorney's office, as well as with other parks. Although increasing fines is one way to increase deterrence, fines that are too high can be counter-productive, causing a greater number of violators to seek court appearances

rather than pay the fines and thereby create a significant additional workload for both the officer and the court.

Additional research and coordination, not immediately within the scope of this plan, would need to be conducted to determine the potential fine limits and how to implement them at the Seashore.

ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

In addition to identifying the preferred alternative, the NPS has identified the “environmentally preferable alternative” as defined by the U.S. Council on Environmental Quality. Simply put, “this means the alternative that causes the least damage to the biological and physical environment; it also means the alternative which best protects, preserves and enhances historic, cultural, and natural resources” (U.S. Council on Environmental Quality. NEPA’s Forty Most Asked Questions. Question 6.a. <http://www.nepa.gov/nepa/regs/40/40p3.htm>). There is no requirement that the environmentally preferable alternative and the preferred alternative be the same. After completing the environmental impact analysis, the NPS identified alternative C as the environmentally preferred alternative in this plan/EA because it best meets those objectives related to protected species (see pages 2–3 of this FONSI). Alternative D, as modified, is the selected alternative for implementation for the Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA because it best meets the overall purpose, need and objectives (see pages 1–2 of plan/EA).

THE SELECTED ALTERNATIVE AND SIGNIFICANCE CRITERIA

The selected alternative will not have a significant effect on the environment as defined in 40 CFR §1508.27. Significance is determined by examining the following criteria:

Impacts that may be both beneficial and adverse. A significant effect may exist even if the Federal agency believes that on balance the effect will be beneficial.

Although the selected alternative has the potential to adversely effect the federally listed piping plover, species of sea turtles, and seabeach amaranth, mainly due to recreational activities that will continue under this plan/EA, the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI) found that implementation of the plan, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of threatened and endangered species at the Seashore (USFWS Amended Biological Opinion [2007; pages 42–43]) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI).

As described in the plan/EA, as amended by the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), and as described in the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI), the impacts of the selected alternative (alternative D, as modified), have the potential to adversely affect piping plover, sea turtles, and seabeach amaranth. These impacts could result from disturbance during surveying and management, continued managed recreational use, aborted sea turtle nesting attempts, turtles disoriented by light pollution, and crushed or buried seabeach amaranth plants and seeds. However, as determined by the USFWS Biological Opinion (2006) and the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007; pages 68–70) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI), which adopted the performance measures, during the three-year period when the interim plan will be implemented, the selected alternative will seek to achieve the performance measures as described for piping plover and sea turtle nests. In addition, the selected alternative will afford a reasonable opportunity for at least a minimal amount of successful germination annually at the Seashore (see page 69, USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007)). Therefore, with the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI, the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), and the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI),

NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on threatened and endangered species occurring within the Seashore.

With the protective measures described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI, the selected alternative will have minor to moderate adverse impacts to state listed and special status species (American oystercatcher, colonial waterbirds, and Wilson’s plover) during the three years the interim plan will be implemented. As described in the plan/EA (page 219), a moderate adverse impact is an impact on native species, their habitats, or natural processes sustaining them that will be detectable or could be outside the natural range of variability. Applying this threshold level, some impacts might occur during critical periods of reproduction or in key habitats in the Seashore and result in harassment, injury, or mortality to one or more individuals. However, sufficient population numbers or habitat in the Seashore will remain functional to maintain the viability of the species in the Seashore. Negligible adverse impacts will be incurred by other wildlife, such as invertebrate species; however, other bird species will receive minor beneficial impacts resulting from the management measures implemented for protected species. Based on the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI and the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on state-listed and special status or other wildlife species occurring within the Seashore.

In addition, the NPS requested a consistency determination (March 10, 2006) from the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Coastal Management (DCM) for implementation of the plan/EA. The Division of Coastal Management manages the state’s coastal resources to ensure that proposed Federal activities are compatible with safeguarding and perpetuating the biological, social, economic, and aesthetic values of the state’s coastal waters. The Division of Coastal Management concurred with the NPS consistency determination, encouraging “NPS to work with the [North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission] to resolve their concerns regarding the protection of sea turtles, colonial waterbirds, and shorebirds (see DCM Consistency Determination (2006) (attachment 4 to this FONSI). NPS, through implementation of the selected alternative (Alternative D, as modified) addresses the concerns cited by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission’s comments on the strategy/EA were received through the public comment process and have been addressed in the attached “Summary of Comments and Responses” (attachment 5).

Resources closures will generally result in moderate adverse impacts to Seashore visitors and ORV users due to permanent and seasonal species-related closures resulting in fewer options for fishing or ORV use. Additional closures at Cape Lookout Point could further restrict ORV users. For this user group, the number of visitors using ORVs or fishing could be altered and these users may be required to pursue their choice of activity in other available local or regional areas. Further, visitor satisfaction at the Seashore could begin to decline for those who seek ORV use opportunities, but may increase for those seeking other forms of recreation. Camping will be prohibited in all turtle nesting locations and visitors may be displaced from closure areas, but camping will be allowed in other areas, resulting in short-term minor adverse impacts to campers because this will not appreciably limit any critical characteristics of visitor experience, and visitor satisfaction would remain stable. Outreach efforts, including stationing Seashore staff at ferry landings to provide education to visitors, will result in long-term minor beneficial effects. Based on the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI and the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on visitor use and experience occurring within the Seashore.

Impacts to the local and regional economies will be long-term minor adverse due to the potential loss of business related to any temporary resource closures along the beach. The potential loss in visitation could affect Seashore concessioners, ferry operators, and tourist-related businesses in Carteret County because this alternative has the potential to turn away anglers, campers, and other Seashore users due to limitations in access and overall shoreline availability for their use for short periods of time. Regional

impacts to the economy will be negligible due to the overall economy's reliance on tourist spending not linked to ORV and pedestrian accessibility to Seashore beaches. Based on the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI and the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on local and regional economies.

The selected alternative will have long- and short-term minor to moderate adverse impacts on Seashore operations resulting from the need for additional staff and the potential for deferred maintenance. The selected alternative will require existing staff in the interpretation, resource management, and law enforcement divisions to allocate more staff time toward natural resource management activities. The degree of the impact (minor to moderate) varies per division depending on how existing staff will be allocated to the proposed actions. For interpretation and some law enforcement activities, this shift in activities could be accommodated within normal budget cycles and expected annual funding without appreciably affecting other operations at the Seashore. Other law enforcement activities and resource management activities under the selected alternative could not be accommodated within expected annual funding and will require shifting staff and funding levels between operational divisions. However, the Seashore will be able to sustain current Seashore operations. Based on the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI and the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on Seashore operations occurring within the Seashore.

The degree to which the proposed action affects public health or safety.

The selected alternative will not further impact public health or safety. The interim protected species management measures described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI and the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI) will potentially impact visitor use and experience; however, the safety of visitors is already managed under existing procedures such as the Superintendent's Compendium. The selected alternative will not change these procedures. See page 27 of the plan/EA with respect to the Compendium. Based on the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI and the plan/EA as amended through the Errata, NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on public health or safety.

Unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas.

The selected alternative will not impact unique characteristics of the area including prime farmlands, or wild and scenic rivers, because these resources do not exist in the project area. Impacts to park lands during the term of the interim plan are not expected to be significant based on the context, intensity, and duration of the impacts analyzed in the plan/EA. Impacts to wetlands will be associated with the placement of posts for symbolic fencing through wetland habitats. Based on observation, the posts will have no impact on wetland functions. Impacts to wetlands under any of the alternatives were determined to be short-term, minor adverse due to recreational and essential vehicle use in areas requiring vehicular traffic within the intertidal zone. No known cultural resources were identified within the potential management areas. The special status species found within the Seashore are discussed in the threatened and endangered species section below. Based on the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI and the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on the unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas.

The degree to which the effects on the quality of the human environment is likely to be highly controversial.

At Cape Lookout National Seashore, actions that may affect ORV use are generally controversial. Controversy exists when substantial questions are raised as to whether a proposal may cause significant impact to the human environment. Controversy refers not to the existence of public opposition, but to a substantial dispute as to the size, nature, or effect of the federal action. *Northwest Environmental Defense Center v. Bonneville Power Administration*, 117 F.3d 1520, 1536 (9th Cir. 1997), quoting *LaFlamme v. FERC*, 852 F.2d 389, 400-01 (9th Cir. 1988).

The plan/EA was written, in part, in response to a 2005 notice of intent (NOI) to sue the NPS issued by Defenders of Wildlife (Defenders), alleging that the NPS's continuing authorization of ORV use at Cape Hatteras National Seashore violated, or caused violations of, the ESA, NEPA, and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, as well as NPS's Organic Act, agency regulations, and two Executive Orders. On December 18, 2006, following issuance of the original Biological Opinion (USFWS 2006) for the Cape Hatteras National Seashore's Interim Protected Species Management Strategy/EA, Defenders issued a second NOI threatening to sue both the USFWS and NPS, reiterating many of the allegations from the 2005 NOI and also alleging that the incidental take provisions of the Biological Opinion (2006) violated the ESA.

Because of the proximity of Cape Lookout National Seashore to Cape Hatteras National Seashore, and the similar issues that face these two NPS units, it was decided that an Interim Protected Species Management Plan should be prepared for Cape Lookout National Seashore as well as for Cape Hatteras National Seashore. Through consultation, USFWS and NPS have addressed potential concerns about incidental take by incorporating the performance measures enumerated on pages 11–12 of this FONSI into an incidental take statement for an amended Biological Opinion (issued April 26, 2007) (attachment 1 to this FONSI). These are similar to performance measures that were developed for an amended Biological Opinion at Cape Hatteras National Seashore. In addition, public scoping completed for the plan/EA highlighted divergent opinions on protected species management and ORV use at Cape Lookout National Seashore. Controversy related to interim protected species management is based largely on conflicting views of the larger issue of how the Seashore should manage ORV use, which is being addressed by the long-term ORV management plan/EIS. Public comments on the plan/EA (summarized in the "Summary of Public Comments and Responses for the Cape Lookout National Seashore Interim Protected Species Management Plan/ Environmental Assessment", attachment 5 to this FONSI) included topics regarding the range of alternatives, access to fishing areas and protection measures for listed and special status species. NPS has addressed these comments in its modification of the preferred alternative as detailed in the plan/EA, Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), and Summary of Public Comments and Responses (attachment 5 to this FONSI).

The NPS has addressed the subject controversy by holding an open public scoping process for the interim plan/EA, summarized on pages 24–25 of this FONSI; diligently complying with the consultation requirements of the USFWS and commencing the initial internal scoping for the long-term ORV management plan/EIS. Although these actions have not eliminated controversy as a whole, they have mitigated it. Therefore, the NPS has concluded that during the short period the interim plan will be implemented, the effects on the quality of the human environment are not likely to be highly controversial.

The degree to which the possible effects on the quality of the human environment are highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks.

No highly uncertain effects or unique or unknown risks were identified during either preparation of the plan/EA or the public comment period.

The degree to which the action may establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration.

As stated previously, the action is considered an interim plan for the protection of sensitive species while the Seashore develops a long-term ORV management plan/EIS. Until the long-term ORV management plan/EIS is complete, the NPS will establish an Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EIA to ensure for the proper management of protected species and comply with the ESA, while also providing for adequate use of the Seashore's recreational resources. The species addressed in the plan/EIA are those specifically affected by recreation use within the Seashore that are listed federally or by the state as threatened, endangered, or species of special concern, or are of special concern to the Seashore.

Implementation of modified preferred alternative during the interim period will not set a precedent for the long-term ORV management plan/EIS. A full range of reasonable alternatives would be developed for analysis in the plan/EIS. Development of these alternatives is not constrained by the interim plan's selected alternative because all of the actions that will be implemented under it may be reconsidered during development of alternatives for the plan/EIS and may be changed or reversed as a result of that planning process. The selected alternative for the interim strategy would serve as the baseline (continuation of current management) alternative for the long-term ORV management plan/EIS; it would not receive any preferential consideration for selection as the preferred alternative over the other alternatives in the plan/EIS's full range of reasonable alternatives.

Cumulative effects were analyzed in the plan/EIA, and no significant cumulative impacts were identified that were attributable to the implementation of an Interim Protected Species Management Plan.

The degree to which the action may adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed on National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources.

Although no impacts to scientific, cultural, or historical resources either listed or eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places were anticipated, the plan/EIA was distributed to the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer for review and comment related to compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. No comments were received. Based on the analysis of the selected alternative (Alternative D, as modified), the NPS has determined there will not be loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources.

The degree to which the action may adversely affect an endangered or threatened species or its critical habitat.

The USFWS found in its Amended Biological Opinion (2007) that the selected alternative has the potential to adversely affect the federally listed piping plover, species of sea turtles, and seabeach amaranth, mainly due to recreational impacts that will be managed but continue under the interim plan/EIA (pages 42–43). However, the USFWS also found the selected alternative will provide increased protection for threatened and endangered species by beginning surveying for these species at an earlier date and at more frequent intervals, providing greater areas for closure (for example the closure at the north end of South Core Banks), including surveying of potential new habitat as determined by a qualified staff biologist, and increased surveying and buffer sizes for seabeach amaranth.

As determined by the USFWS Biological Opinion (2006) and the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007; pages 68–70) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI), which adopted the performance measures, during the three-year period when the interim plan will be implemented, the selected alternative will seek to achieve the performance measures as described for piping plover, sea turtle nests, and seabeach amaranth.

The degree of impact to threatened and endangered species is also managed by incorporating the terms and conditions outlined in the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI) provided for this action. The Seashore will implement these terms and conditions. The USFWS analysis of the effects of species response to the action (USFWS Amended Biological Opinion [2007; pages 50–70]) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI) concludes that the action is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species or destruction or adverse modification of designated or proposed critical habitat.

The selected alternative also includes performance measures to provide specific information on the effectiveness of the interim plan with respect to threatened and endangered species. The performance measures will guide the Seashore in determining when it needs to reinitiate consultation with the USFWS. See pages 11–12 of this FONSI for a discussion of performance measures and reinitiation of consultation.

Therefore, with the actions described on pages 4–12 of this FONSI, the plan/EA as amended through the Errata (attachment 2 to this FONSI), and the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (see attachment 1 to this FONSI), NPS has determined that the selected alternative will have no significant impact on threatened and endangered species occurring within the Seashore.

Whether the action threatens a violation of Federal, state, or local environmental protection law.

The purpose of the plan/EA is to evaluate and implement strategies to protect sensitive species and provide for recreational use for the interim period while the long-term ORV management plan/EIS and ORV regulation are developed. The plan/EIS will form the basis for a regulation that will bring the Seashore into compliance with 36 CFR § 4.10 and Executive Order 11644, as amended by Executive Order 11989. The Notice of Intent to prepare a Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the ORV management plan is scheduled to be published in the Federal Register in September, 2007, and will initiate the public scoping process.

The USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007) (attachment 1 to this FONSI) analyzed the effects of and species response to the action (pages 50–70) and concluded that the action is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species or destruction or adverse modification of designated or proposed critical habitat. In addition, performance measures for piping plover and sea turtles will help the park evaluate the effectiveness of the selected alternative and determine if it should reinitiate consultation with the USFWS under Section 7 of the ESA. The selected alternative (Alternative D, as modified) includes measures such as buffer zones and ORV closures for non-listed species as required by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Therefore, in the context of the above discussion, the NPS has determined that the selected alternative will not violate any federal, state, or local environmental protection laws.

IMPAIRMENT

In addition to reviewing the list of significance criteria, the NPS has determined that implementation of the selected alternative will not constitute an impairment to the Seashore resources and values as defined by its enabling legislation and subsequent approved planning documents. This conclusion is based on a thorough analysis of the environmental impacts described in the project's plan/EA, consultation with the USFWS, public comments, relevant scientific studies, and the professional judgment of the decision-maker guided by the direction in *NPS Management Policies 2006*.

An impact will be more likely to constitute impairment to the extent that it affects a resource or value whose conservation is:

- necessary to fulfill specific purposes identified in the establishing legislation or proclamation of the Seashore;

- key to the natural or cultural integrity of the Seashore or to opportunities for enjoyment of the Seashore; or
- identified in the Seashore's general management plan or other relevant NPS planning documents as being of significance.

As described in the plan/EA, the selected alternative (Alternative D, as modified) will not result in any significant impacts to any resource or value. Overall, implementation of the Interim Protected Species Management Plan will not result in impairment of the Seashore resources and values and will not violate the NPS Organic Act.

PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND CONSULTATION

Public participation is vital to the NPS NEPA planning process. Public scoping is an early and open process used to determine the scope of issues and alternatives to be addressed in the plan/EA. Seashore staff place a high priority on meeting the intent of public involvement in the NEPA process and giving the public an opportunity to comment on proposed actions. As part of the NPS NEPA process, issues associated with the actions were identified during scoping meetings with NPS staff, coordination with other affected agencies including USFWS, public meetings, and public comment. During the development of an interim species management plan, the Seashore actively involved the public in the process.

The Seashore elicited public participation in the discussion of issues, areas to be studied, and alternatives. Scoping and public involvement efforts included public meetings and open-house meetings, flyers and press releases, website postings, and dissemination of information and gathering of comments through the internet. Two public scoping meetings were held, as detailed below.

PUBLIC SCOPING MEETINGS

In early November 2005, two public scoping meetings were held to solicit public input, especially on issues and ideas for alternatives. The goal of the meetings was to receive input from everyone, particularly on issues identified, concerns, and any ideas for alternatives that would meet the need, purpose, and objectives of this planning process.

The meetings were held on November 8 from 6:00 PM to 9:00 PM at the Duke Marine Lab in Beaufort, North Carolina, and on November 9 from 6:00 PM to 9:00 PM at the Core Sound Waterfowl Museum on Harkers Island, North Carolina. A total of 15 people attended the meeting in Beaufort, and 13 attended the meeting on Harkers Island.

To facilitate input, each meeting started with an open house, and was followed by a short presentation and second open house. During the open house portions of the meetings, the public was encouraged to interact with NPS staff and look at large displays that provided background on the plan and its alternatives. NPS staff recorded public comments on flip charts.

Notices for these meetings were posted on the Seashore website and emailed, or mailed to citizens on the mailing lists, and press releases were sent to the following media/newspapers: Headline News Local Edition, UNC Public TV, WFXI-TV 8, WITN-TV 7, WNCN, WNCT-TV 9, WCTI-TV 12, WNCR 41, WRAL, Asheville Press, Boone Mountain Times, Camp Lejeune Globe, Chapel Hill Herald, Charlotte Observer, Cherry Point - The Windsock, Fayetteville Observer, Goldsboro News-Augus, Greenville Daily Reflector, Jacksonville Daily News, Kinston Free Press, Ocracoke Observer, Raleigh News and Observer, Tideland News, The Beaufort Gam, The Beaufort Venture, The Coastland Times, The Havelock News,

The Pamlico News, The Sun Journal, The Washington Daily News, Wilmington Star News, Wilson Daily Times, and the Winston Salem Chronicle.

To keep the public involved and informed following the public scoping meetings, individuals were given the option to receive notification of the availability of the Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA by either e-mail or mail and the option to either download a copy or have a hardcopy mailed. Individuals were also given the option not to be placed on the mailing list.

NPS provided a 30-day public comment period through which the public could participate by mail or on the Planning, Environment, and Public Comment (PEPC) website. NPS also posted information about the public scoping meetings and additional comment opportunities on November 9, 2005, with a December 9, 2005, deadline for comments.

To keep the public involved and informed following the public scoping meetings, individuals were given the option to receive notification of the availability of the Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA by either e-mail or mail and the option to either download a copy or have a hard copy mailed. Individuals were also given the option to not be placed on the mailing list.

PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE PLAN/EA

On March 10, 2006, the plan/EA was distributed for an initial 30-day public review. The comment period was extended an additional 13 days to April 22, 2006. The plan/EA was made available for public review through the NPS PEPC website; individual mailings, as requested; and hard copies of the document were placed in local libraries. The response to comments received on the plan/EA can be found in the Summary of Public Comments and Responses for the Cape Lookout National Seashore Interim Protected Species Management Plan/ Environmental Assessment (attachment 1 to this FONSI).

CONCLUSION

Based on the context, intensity, and duration of effects occurring for the limited period of time that the interim protected species plan will be implemented, the selected alternative does not constitute an action that normally requires the preparation of an EIS. An EIS is not required because the selected alternative does not fit under any of the specific criteria provided in Section 4.4 of NPS Director's Order 12 Handbook and does not have the potential for significant impact on the human environment as detailed in "The Selected Alternative and Significance Criteria" section of this FONSI. Negligible to moderate environmental impacts that could occur include adverse effects on the federally listed piping plover, species of sea turtles, and seabeach amaranth, mainly due to recreational activities that will continue under this interim plan/EA; minor to moderate impacts to other protected and special status species, including American oystercatcher, colonial waterbirds, red knot, and Wilson's plover as a result of continued recreation use and the potential from human disturbance during surveying actions (i.e., monitoring and data collection); negligible to minor adverse with minor to moderate beneficial impacts to other wildlife, such as invertebrate species; negligible to moderate adverse impacts to ORV users as a result of resource closures; negligible to minor adverse impacts to the local and regional economies due to the potential loss of business related to any resource closures along the beach; and minor to major adverse impacts on park operations resulting from the need for additional staff and the potential for deferred maintenance.

There are no significant impacts on public health, public safety, threatened or endangered species, sites or districts listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or other unique characteristics of the region. In addition, no highly uncertain or highly controversial impacts, unique or unknown risks, significant cumulative effects, or elements of precedence have been identified.

Implementing the preferred alternative will not violate any federal, state, or local environmental protection law. There will be no impairment of Seashore resources or values resulting from implementation of the selected alternative.

Based on the foregoing, the NPS has determined the selected alternative will not have a significant impact on the human environment, that an EIS is not required for this project, and that an EIS will not be prepared.

Recommended: _____

Connie Backlund, Acting Superintendent,
Cape Lookout National Seashore

Date

Approved: _____

Patricia A. Hooks
Southeast Regional Director

Date

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying |
|------------------------|---|
| Birds—Pre-nesting | Species Survey |
| | <p>Piping plover—Survey active nesting areas for piping plover arrival and pre-nesting behavior beginning March 15, at least once per week on North Core Banks and South Core Banks. Beginning April 1, surveying in these areas will increase to three times a week (or every other day). The survey will include potential new habitat and historic nesting areas as determined appropriate by a qualified staff biologist. Monitoring reports will include descriptions of management measures in place and document piping plover behavior sufficient to evaluate the effects of management actions at the site.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey all North Core Banks and South Core Banks beaches for American oystercatcher activity two days per week beginning mid-April. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Survey active nesting areas for colonial waterbird at least three days per week when piping plover monitoring occurs. Survey potential new habitat and historic nesting areas as time permits. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost.</p> <p>Every three years during the statewide census, map colonies using GPS.</p> <p>Wilson's plover—No survey.</p> |
| | Species Management |
| | <p>Piping plover—April 1, establish full recreational closure in active, historic, and potential new habitat as determined by a qualified staff biologist.</p> <p>Enlarge protected areas where piping plover observed prospecting for territories outside of full recreational closure area (same as alternative A).</p> <p>If birds do not use site, open by July 15.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—April 1, establish full recreational closure in active colonial waterbird nesting areas. Establish ORV closures in historic least tern and black skimmer nesting areas and any potential new habitat where, from site inspection, a qualified staff biologist determines that nesting may be likely to occur.</p> <p>Expand closures as necessary when nests or nest scrapes are found in new areas.</p> |
| Birds—Courtship/Mating | Species Survey |
| | <p>Piping plover—Survey, seven days per week North Core Banks and South Core Banks and other areas at least one day per week, locations where territorial, courtship, or mating behavior observed. Monitoring will include descriptions of the management measures in place and human activity observed in the areas where courting behavior occurred.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey number (pair/single), behavior, courtship, and evidence of scrapes.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird— Record territorial/mating behavior if observed during piping plover surveys.</p> <p>Wilson's plover—No monitoring.</p> |
| | Species Management |
| | <p>Piping plover—Expand full recreational closures to provide for a 150-foot buffer in areas of territorial, courtship, or mating (scrapes) behavior occurring outside existing closures.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—No closures.</p> <p>Wilson's plover—Post Wilson's plover nests or scrapes found outside existing closures on North Core Banks and South Core Banks.</p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying |
|---------------|--|
| Birds—Nesting | <p>Species Survey</p> <p>Piping plover—Survey nests seven days per week on North Core Banks and South Core Banks. Survey nests at least one day per week if they occur elsewhere. Record (1) date and time; (2) nest number; (3) nest location with a GPS unit (one time) [nest markers should not be placed in the sand]; (4) number of eggs (if bird is not flushed, record that the bird was incubating and number of eggs was not observed); (5) habitat; (6) status of nest (laying, incubating, lost, abandoned, hatching, hatched); (7) presence and behavior of the adults [incubating eggs, shading eggs, resting, foraging, disturbed (record source), territorial flight, territorial encounter, distraction display or other defensive behavior toward predator or pedestrian, courtship, other behavior (describe)]; (8) presence of potential predators, humans, pets, or ORVs within 300 feet and locations relative to the nest; (9) evidence (i.e., trails) and number of potential predators, humans, pets, or ORVs within posted areas, including distance to the nest; and (10) suspected cause of nest loss, if apparent. Include other specific data such as the number of observations of plovers performing territorial defense or courtship displays outside symbolic fencing and making nest scrapes outside the symbolic fencing. Data will include a description of the management measures in place where the above behaviors are observed.</p> <p>After incubation starts, observe incubating bird with optical equipment from appropriate distance that does not disturb the birds.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey nests every two days on North Core Banks and South Core Banks, other areas one day per week. Record (1) nest locations with GPS and mile marker locations; (2) number of eggs present and hatch date; (3) presence or evidence of predators, including trails within 90 feet of the nest; and (4) human or ORV tracks within 90 feet of a nest.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Survey nests at least once every two days on North Core Banks and South Core Banks and one day per week elsewhere when piping plover monitoring occurs. Record center of colony using GPS. Record same information as piping plover except regular counts of colonial waterbird are not performed and productivity information is not recorded.</p> <p>Wilson's plover—Census Wilson's plover during annual piping plover window census (first week of June).</p> |
| | <p>Species Management</p> <p>Piping plover—Expand full recreational closures to provide for a 150-foot buffer around nests. Place predator exclosures over nest after fourth egg is laid if conditions allow. Areas remain closed until chicks fledge or are lost. When possible, report from the field any nest that appears to be at risk to the Seashore biologist.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Mark nest in an unobtrusive manner and establish a 10-square-foot full recreational closure around the nest if nest in area subject to ORV or pedestrian traffic. Generally, nests found in the dunes are not posted because there is concern that predators might learn to associate posts with nests. Areas remain closed until chicks fledge or are lost, typically August 15.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Expand full recreational closure to provide for a 150-foot buffer from all nests.</p> <p>Wilson's plover—Post Wilson's plover nests or scrapes found outside existing closures on North Core Banks and South Core Banks.</p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying |
|------------------------|--|
| Birds—Unfledged Chicks | <p>Species Survey</p> <p>Piping plover—Survey brood seven days per week on North Core Banks and South Core Banks; at least once per week elsewhere. Record (1) date and time; (2) nest/brood number; (3) location of brood; (4) number of chicks; (5) brood age (this is known from other data on hatch date); (6) brood behavior [foraging, resting/brooding, disturbed (record source), other]; (7) presence and behavior of adults [foraging, brooding, resting, disturbed (record source), territorial flight, territorial encounter, distraction display or other defensive behavior toward predator or pedestrian, courtship, other behavior (describe)]; (8) presence or evidence of potential predators, humans, or ORVs within 300 feet and location relative to the brood including tracks within closures; (9) cause of chick loss, if carcass is found, and source of mortality apparent. Include data on the interaction between people and plovers, including instances where vehicles, pedestrians, or pets are observed within the symbolic fencing and the type of response exhibited by the plovers. Seashore will ensure park users, concessioners, and contractors are aware of the piping plover protection measures implemented within the Seashore boundaries, including any measures related to lighting.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey brood at least once every two days on North Core Banks and South Core Banks. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Survey brood at least once every two days when piping plover monitoring occurs. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost.</p> <p>Wilson’s plover—No survey.</p> |
| | <p>Species Management</p> <p>Piping plover—After nest hatches, when a chick is found using the ocean beach, expand buffer to include a 600-foot ORV closure around each brood. Route ORVs to a backroad or, if there is no road, the Seashore will consider an escort. An escort program may be used on a case-by-case basis to maintain access to Portsmouth Village or areas with no backroad access if staffing allows. Establish a 2-mile ORV closure (now 1.25 miles due to Hurricane Ophelia) at the north end of South Core Banks from the first nest hatch until last chick has fledged or is lost. Increase enforcement of public compliance with closures. Remove closures when the last chick is fledged or is lost.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Establish ramp-to-ramp ORV closures if are chicks present on the beach (route ORV traffic to backroad via designated ramps) unless no backroad is present, then ORVs will be allowed at 15 mph, with signs warning operators of flightless chicks in the area. Adjust ORV closures based on chick movement, providing a minimum 300-foot buffer around brood. Move closures with chicks. Reopen closed areas to ORVs after last the chick has fledged or is lost.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Establish ORV closures that provide at least a 150-foot buffer around broods when chicks present at Cape Lookout Point Beach. In other areas, route traffic around ORV closures if chicks are in danger of being run over.</p> <p>Wilson’s plover—Post areas where Wilson’s plover chicks are found outside existing closures on North Core Banks and South Core Banks.</p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying |
|---|---|
| Birds— Non-breeding (migrating / wintering) | Species Survey |
| | <p>Piping plover—Survey entire Seashore non-breeding population once per month August 1 to March 31. Coordinate with Cape Hatteras National Seashore to conduct simultaneous surveys or receive survey data from Portsmouth Island during winter, since, based on past banding data, wintering birds move across Ocracoke Inlet. Send data on winter birds to North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. Record: (1) date; (2) weather variables [air temperature, wind speed and direction, visibility, percent cloud cover (estimate by eye), precipitation; (3) tidal stage (hours after high tide); (4) number of birds; (5) habitat; (6) behavior of majority of birds in flock [foraging, resting, disturbed (record source), other]; and (7) check for band combination of any banded birds, using reporting protocols developed by staff for band color and location. Keep a log that records the date, time, and purpose of each official trip through areas where unfledged chicks are present. Monitors, law enforcement personnel, and other Cape Lookout National Seashore staff will record all observations of violations of dog leashing requirements in plover breeding areas, both inside and outside posted habitat.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—No survey of non-breeding individuals.</p> <p>Red knot—Survey in spring and fall on North Core Banks and South Core Banks following International shorebird survey protocols on frequency and timing.</p> |
| | Species Management |
| | Closures not specifically implemented for wintering/ migrating shorebird protection. Permanent ORV closures at Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit are maintained. |
| Sea Turtles | Species Survey |
| | <p>May 1–September 15, survey for crawls/nests before 12:00 PM daily on South Core Banks and North Core Banks; Shackleford Banks 2-3 days per week; Middle Core Banks monitored irregularly (difficult access). Monitoring procedures and data collection follow the monitoring and reporting guidelines in the Handbook for Sea Turtle Volunteers in North Carolina (NCWRC 2006) and the USFWS Index Nesting Beach Survey Protocol. Periodically monitor (e.g., every two or three days) for unknown nesting and emerging hatchlings will continue, especially in areas that are not surveyed regularly or that receive high visitor use, through November 15. Monitoring for post-hatchling washbacks during periods where there are large quantities of seaweed washed ashore or following severe storm events.</p> <p>Before May 1, Seashore staff conduct piping plover monitoring and, if possible, note any turtle crawls/nests.</p> <p>Record (1) date and time; (2) species, if known; (3) whether it is a false or nesting crawl; (4) sequential nest number; (5) whether nest was relocated, original and relocation site names, and coordinates of original and relocation sites in latitude/longitude; (6) distance from nest to tideline, in meters; (7) date when nest excavation conducted; (8) date(s) of nest overwash; (9) sources of egg or whole nest loss, if apparent; and (9) geographic coordinates of false crawls when first found. Monitor the effects of management actions on nesting, hatching, and stranded sea turtles on specified beaches within Seashore boundaries.</p> <p>Conduct a nest excavation inventory to determine nest success after hatching.</p> |
| | Species Management |
| | <p><u>Nest Protection:</u></p> <p>Immediately mark each located nest with stakes.</p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying |
|----------|---|
| | <p>Fifty days after nest laid, establish a funnel-shaped ORV closure from the nest to 15 feet below high tide line. The ORV closure is 30 feet wide at the nest and 60 feet wide below high tide line, with a minimum 10-foot buffer duneward of the nest. If 10-foot minimum buffer is not possible, establish a ramp-to-ramp ORV closure (route vehicles around nest via backroad). Remove ORV closure after the nest hatches.</p> <p><u>Nest Relocation:</u></p> <p>Relocate nests laid at or below high tide line or in areas where they are likely to be washed away or are in danger of erosion, according to USFWS recommendations.</p> <p>Three nest relocation areas (up to 1 mile in length) are designated on South Core Banks and North Core Banks where ORV traffic is prohibited beginning 50 days after first nest relocated to area. Relocate nests to the nearest designated area. No ORVs are allowed on Shackleford Banks, so relocate nests to the nearest suitable habitat.</p> <p>Relocate nests within 12 hours after eggs are laid or 14 days after the nest was laid.</p> <p><u>Nest Excavations:</u></p> <p>Excavate the nest the 5th day after a major hatch (indicated by distinctive hatchling tracks), 10 days after depression forms, or 75 days after nest was laid if no sign of hatching.</p> <p>If the nest is outside of a designated relocation area, remove the ORV closure after excavation.</p> <p><u>Predator Management:</u></p> <p>Use screens or cages used to protect nests and prevent egg loss to raccoons.</p> <p><u>Light Management:</u></p> <p>Prohibit camping and campfires in nest relocation areas to prevent disturbance of hatchlings from artificial lights.</p> <p>Encourage concessioners and people staying in cabins to minimize use of outdoor lights. Seashore will also ensure park users, concessioners, and contractors are aware of the sea turtle protection measures implemented within the Seashore boundaries.</p> <p>For nests in locations deemed vulnerable to light pollution, install 2-foot high plywood barriers behind and to the sides of the nest 10 days before estimated hatch date.</p> <p>Fireworks are prohibited within the Seashore. The Seashore will coordinate with USFWS to develop and implement measures to further minimize beach lighting threats.</p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying |
|-------------------|---|
| Seabeach amaranth | Species Survey |
| | June 1, begin monitoring habitat outside existing bird closures one to two days per week for seedlings/juvenile plants. |
| | Conduct annual survey in late-July or early-August. Survey habitat but concentrate on where plants have been found before. Conducted surveys in all areas of suitable habitat and results mapped using GIS. Data collected will include number of plants; general distribution of plants; general proportions of seedlings, medium and large plants at the time of the survey; and overall health (signs of stress, damage, disease or herbivory, etc.). Surveys will be used to identify potential closures. |
| | Species Management |
| | Establish ORV closure around all emergent plants. Base the closure size on best professional judgment but with a minimum 30-foot buffer around the plant. Survey bird/turtle closures prior to reopening to ORV traffic. Do not allow tent camping in ORV closure areas. Open closed area at the end of the growing season. |

TABLE 2: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—RECREATION AND OTHER SEASHORE MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Permanent ORV Closures | ORV are prohibited from Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, interior of Cape Lookout Point, beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit. |
| Seasonal Full Recreational Closures | <p>April 1, establish full recreational closures for all active, historic, and potential new piping plover nesting areas as determined by a qualified staff biologist. Closures can be expanded to ensure a 150-foot buffer around mating pairs and nests and 600 feet around each brood.</p> <p>April 15, establish full recreational closures in all active colonial waterbird nesting areas. Closures can be expanded to ensure a 150-foot buffer around all nests.</p> |
| Seasonal ORV Closures | <p>Apr 1 to Aug 30, restrict all ORVs from Middle Core Banks and "Ophelia Banks" (same as alternative B). Maintain 2-mile ORV closure (now 1.25 miles due to Hurricane Ophelia) at north end of South Core Banks from first nest hatch until last chick has fledged or is lost.</p> <p>Establish ramp-to-ramp ORV closures if American oystercatcher chicks are present on the beach (unless no backroad) and adjust closure, providing a minimum 300-foot buffer around brood.</p> <p>Establish ORV closure when colonial waterbird chicks are present at Cape Lookout Point beach.</p> <p>Close turtle nest relocation areas to ORV.</p> <p>Establish 30-foot closures around turtle nests.</p> <p>Establish 30-foot closures around seabeach amaranth emergent plants.</p> |
| Public Access | 24 hour public access is maintained in all areas not closed to recreation. |
| Pedestrian Use | Pedestrian traffic permitted in ORV closures but not in full recreational closures. |
| Pets | 36 CFR 2.15(2) Pets: pets must be crated, caged, restrained on a leash, or otherwise physically confined at all times in all areas of the Seashore. Pets are prohibited from full recreational closure areas. |
| Other Recreational Management | <p>There are no regulations regarding kite flying.</p> <p>36 CFR 2.38 Explosives: all fireworks are prohibited at the Seashore at all times.</p> |
| Camping | Camping and campfires prohibited in turtle nest relocation areas. |
| Night Driving | No special regulations for nighttime driving. |
| Vehicle Escorts | If staff is available, a limited escort program may be used on a case-by-case basis around bird closures to maintain access to Portsmouth Village, Cape Lookout Point, or areas with no backroad access. Escorts will be led by trained species surveyors, and limited to 25 vehicles or less. Escorts occur once in the morning and once in the late afternoon. |

TABLE 2: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—RECREATION AND OTHER SEASHORE MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|--|---|
| Research | Ongoing research at the Seashore will include: Evaluating the Consequences of Predator Removal for Endangered Species Management at Cape Lookout National Seashore Visitor and ORV Use and Impact Assessment Study Measure Impact of Off-Road Vehicles on Beach Birds Research effects of ORV use on seabeach amaranth recruitment, germination, growth, and reproduction. |
| Staffing and Costs (Figures are from 2006) | Interpretation: 13% of Chief Ranger 25% of two full-time interpreters, two seasonal interpreters, one Seashore guide, and one 6-month SCA intern. Education / Entrance Stations: four 6-month seasonal interpreters stationed seven days per week at Long Point and Great Island ferry landings plus cabin rental, maintenance support, and other costs. Additional cost = \$121,000 Existing cost = \$ 76,088 Interpretation Costs for Species Protection = \$197,088 |
| | Resource Management (RM): 50% of Chief Ranger One biologist, two seasonal employees, two 12-week SCA interns, two 6-month SCA interns. Staffing cost = \$103,000 Existing cost = \$130,000 Existing other = \$ 25,500 RM Costs for Species Protection = \$258,500 One time cost for two ATVs = \$9,000 |
| | Law Enforcement (LE): 10% of Chief Ranger One Supervisor, one full-time Ranger, two seasonal Rangers Total additional annual LE cost = None Total annual LE costs devoted to species protection = \$246,725 |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

TABLE 2: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—RECREATION AND OTHER SEASHORE MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|------------|---|
| | <p>Total Additional Cost Year 1: \$233,000 (Total cost \$711,313)</p> <p>Total Additional Cost Year 2: \$224,000 (Total cost \$702,313)</p> <p>Total Additional Cost Year 3: \$224,000 (Total cost \$702,313)</p> |
| Compliance | <p>Day Enforcement Total Program:</p> <p>Monitor compliance up to two to three days per week at North Core Banks and South Core Banks.</p> |
| | <p>Entrance Station/Education:</p> <p>Four additional interpretation rangers (6 month seasonal) provide entrance station education and information function 100% of the time vehicles arrive—10 hours per day, 7 days per week at the Long Point and Great Island ferry landings.</p> |
| | <p>Night Enforcement:</p> <p>No regularly scheduled night enforcement.</p> |
| Outreach | <p>Provide informational brochures in the visitor centers on the Seashore's endangered species.</p> <p>Educate visitors through posted signs, wayside interpretive exhibits, site bulletins, and interpretive programs.</p> <p>Send press releases notifying public of non-routine closures that affect ORV driving.</p> <p>Maintain Seashore website with up-to-date closures informational.</p> <p>Apr 1–Nov 31, 7 days per week, 10 hours per day station 1 person at each ferry landing to relay educational information about species and closures.</p> <p>Increase education and enforcement regarding pet leash regulations.</p> |



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

November 20, 2006

Robert A. Vogel
Superintendent
Cape Lookout National Seashore
National Park Service
131 Charles Street
Harkers Island, North Carolina 28531

Subject: Biological Opinion for Cape Lookout National Seashore's Interim Protected Species Management Plan

Dear Superintendent Vogel:

This transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Raleigh Field Office's biological opinion based on our review of the Cape Lookout National Seashore's (CALO) proposed Interim Protected Species Management Plan (Plan) located in Carteret County, North Carolina. This opinion assesses the effects of the Plan on the piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) of the Atlantic Coast, Great Lakes and Great Plains populations; seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilus*); and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), green (*Chelonia mydas*), leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), and Kemp's ridley sea turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*) sea turtles. This opinion is provided in accordance with section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (Act), as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*). This document addresses the requirements of the Act but does not address other environmental statutes such as the National Environmental Policy Act or Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. Your December 21, 2005 request for formal consultation was received on December 23, 2005.

We appreciate the time and effort that went into the preparation of the Plan and your cooperation throughout the consultation process. If you have any questions about this opinion, please contact me at (919) 856-4520 extension 11, or via email at Pete_Benjamin@fws.gov.

Sincerely,

/signed/

Pete Benjamin
Field Supervisor

Attachment

INTRODUCTION

This document is the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Raleigh Field Office's biological opinion based on our review of the Cape Lookout National Seashore's (CALO) proposed Interim Protected Species Management Plan (Plan), located in Carteret County, North Carolina. This opinion assesses the effects of the Plan on the piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) of the Atlantic Coast, Great Lakes and Great Plains populations; seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilus*); and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), green (*Chelonia mydas*), leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), and Kemp's ridley sea turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*) sea turtles. This opinion is provided in accordance with section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (Act), as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*). This document addresses the requirements of the Act but does not address other environmental statutes such as the National Environmental Policy Act or Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. Your December 21, 2005 request for formal consultation was received on December 23, 2005.

The USFWS's records are rather inconclusive regarding any formal consultation with CALO on the impacts of recreational access to endangered and threatened species. CALO issued their General Management Plan in December 1982, but no consultation on its effects was found in our files; although, the Park's General Management Plan predated the listing of the piping plover and seabeach amaranth, but not sea turtles. On February 21, 1990, CALO requested the USFWS to review proposed designated off-road vehicle (ORV) routes. In our April 18, 1990, response to CALO, we determined that on-beach ORV routes may adversely affect the piping plover and loggerhead and green sea turtles, and requested the Park initiate formal consultation. No follow-up or additional information is found, though. This biological opinion will address the piping plover, seabeach amaranth, and all five (i.e., green, loggerhead, leatherback, Kemp's ridley, and hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*)) sea turtle species. Critical habitat has been designated for the piping plover throughout the species' wintering range, and will be considered in the biological opinion.

This biological opinion is based on information provided in your December 21, 2005 biological assessment (CALO, 2005), your March 10, 2006 Interim Protected Species Management Plan/Environmental Assessment (CALO, 2006), and other sources of published and unpublished biological information. A complete administrative record of this consultation is on file in the Raleigh Field Office.

This biological opinion does not rely on the regulatory definition of destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat at 50 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 402.02. Instead, we have relied upon the statutory provisions of the Act to complete the following analysis with respect to critical habitat.

Consultation History

On April 27, 2005, staff from the Raleigh Field Office met with staff from the National Park Service (NPS) and scientists from U.S. Geological Survey that were hired by NPS to prepare protocols for protected species at CALO.

During the fall of 2005, staff from the Raleigh Field Office cooperated with NPS's Regional Office staff and others in the development of their alternatives matrix that resulted in the development of the biological assessment for this project.

On December 21, 2005, CALO submitted a biological assessment for their proposed Plan and requested consultation under section 7 of the Act.

On January 12, 2006, the Raleigh Field Office responded to CALO's request and initiated consultation.

On March 10, 2006, CALO submitted their environmental assessment for the Interim Protected Species Management Plan.

On October 24, 2006, the USFWS submitted a draft biological opinion to CALO for review.

On November 9, 2006, CALO submitted their comments back to the USFWS on the draft biological opinion.

On November 15, 2006, staff from the Raleigh Field Office and CALO and NPS Regional Office had a conference call to discuss the comments made on the draft biological opinion.

On November 16, 2006, the Raleigh Field Office submitted to CALO a revised draft Incidental Take Statement of the draft biological opinion. CALO returned comments to the Raleigh Field Office on the draft Incidental Take Statement that same day.

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED ACTION

As stated in the BA for this action (CALO, 2005), CALO was established "to preserve for public use and enjoyment an area in the State of North Carolina possessing outstanding natural and recreation values". In addition, NPS Management policies (NPS, 2000:35) state "the NPS will survey for, protect, and strive to recover all species native to national park system units that are listed under the Endangered Species Act" and "will fully meet its obligations under the National Park Service Organic Act and the Endangered Species Act to both pro-actively conserve listed species and prevent detrimental effects on these species."

Furthermore, Executive Order (EO) 11644 of 1972, amended by EO 11989 of 1977, requires certain federal agencies permitting off-road vehicle use on agency lands to publish regulations designating specific trails and areas for this use. Title 36, section 4.10 of the Code of Federal Regulations implements the EOs by providing that routes and areas designated for ORV use shall be promulgated as special regulations. Section 4.10 also provides that the designation of routes and areas shall comply with EO 11644 and with section 1.5 of Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations. The obligations under these EOs have not yet been fulfilled with regard to vehicle

access and recreational use of the beach at CALO. However, CALO is currently conducting the rulemaking process to develop an ORV Management Plan. The Plan, the action under consultation, is designed to guide management practices for recreational use and protection of species at CALO for the next three to four years until the ORV Management Plan and regulations are completed (currently scheduled for completion in 2009).

The NPS characterizes the purpose of the Plan as the evaluation and implementation of strategies to protect sensitive species (including the federally-listed piping plover, seabeach amaranth, and sea turtles) and provide for year-round recreational use as directed in the CALO enabling legislation, NPS management policies, and other laws and mandates until the long-term ORV Management Plan is developed. The effectiveness of the management actions will be assessed in an ongoing manner to the extent possible in order to assist managers in choosing from among the most effective and feasible management options recommended in the Plan.

The following information, which describes actions NPS may take to protect sensitive species while providing for recreational use, is based on information provided in the BA (CALO, 2005), the environmental assessment (CALO, 2006) and our understanding of the proposed action that NPS is considering. This Biological Opinion is based on the assumptions that NPS implementation of the proposed Plan has flexibility within it that includes, but is not limited to, the following actions:

Endangered and Threatened Species

Piping Plovers

Pre-nesting and Monitoring

Suitable nesting habitat, both active, historic and newly created habitat for the piping plover (based on last year's of breeding/nesting data) would be closed to the public with symbolic fencing (posts and signs) by April 1st each year. The presence of territorial or courting birds outside of existing closures could further extend these initial closures 150 feet.

Monitoring for piping plovers would begin April 15. Monitoring is to include active and historical nesting areas and potential new habitat as determined appropriate by a qualified biologist. Piping plover monitoring would occur seven days per week on North and South Core Banks and at least one day per week in other areas. Potential new habitat means habitat recently created, usually by storms, e.g. overwash passes, blowouts, etc. A range of observation activities would occur across pre-nesting, nesting, migration, and over-wintering life-stages and include such things as: observing and noting adult behavior, identifying scrapes, nests, eggs, broods, and chicks, and providing outreach and education materials.

Nesting and Foraging

When nests are found, park staff would collect data on bird behavior, location of nests, and presence of predators. Park staff would ensure adequate buffers are provided within existing closures or create buffers for the nests that are found outside of existing closures. A 150 foot buffer, from which all recreational uses would be restricted, would be established around any piping plover nests, with additional buffer provided if warranted based on observed bird behavior. Staff would erect predator exclosures directly over piping plover nests when they contain 3-4 eggs. Nesting areas would be monitored for predators.

Unfledged Chicks

Park staff will monitor piping plover chicks seven days/week on North and South Core Banks and at least one day per week in other areas. A 600 foot buffer from vehicles will be maintained around all chicks. If chicks move to the ocean beach then this area will be closed to ORV access with the potential for limited escorts in those areas (North Core Banks) where no backroad is present.

Observational data collected would include brood status, behavior, movements, and effects of human presence, predator tracks, or other environmental interactions.

Migrating/Wintering Piping Plovers

Park staff will survey the entire seashore non-breeding population once per month. The park will also coordinate with Cape Hatteras National Seashore to conduct simultaneous surveys or receive survey data from Portsmouth Island during winter, since, based on past banding data, wintering birds move across Ocracoke Inlet.

Sea Turtles

Cape Lookout National Seashore follows sea turtle management guidelines defined by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) in Handbook for Sea Turtle Volunteers in North Carolina (2002) and the USFWS Index Nesting Beach Survey Protocol. An annual permit is issued by NCWRC under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Beaches would be patrolled daily between June 1 and August 15 on North and South Core Banks and two to three days per week on Shackleford Banks in search of turtle crawls (tracks left by the turtle when they come ashore to nest). Monitoring for sea turtle nests prior to June 1 would be conducted by piping plover monitoring staff during their normal monitoring routines.

Each located nest is marked with four stakes: two white PVC stakes with orange reflector tape five feet apart spanning nest and perpendicular to shoreline and two

wooden stakes at primary dune line a set distance perpendicular to the shoreline so that the nest can be found should the two PVC stakes be lost. Nests laid at or below high tide line or in areas where they are likely to be washed away or are in danger of erosion are relocated according to USFWS and NCWRC recommendations. Fifty days after a nest is laid, a funnel shaped closure is erected from nest to 15 feet below high tide line. The closure is 30 foot wide at nest and 60 feet wide below high tide line, with a minimum 10 foot buffer duneward of the nest. If a 10 foot minimum buffer is not possible, the beach is closed to vehicle access and vehicles will be routed around nest via back road. The beach is reopened after the nest hatches.

Three nest relocation areas (up to 1 mile in length) are designated on SCB and NCB where ORV traffic is prohibited beginning 50 days after first nest relocated to area. Nests that need to be relocated are relocated to the nearest designated area. No ORVs are allowed on Shackleford Banks, nests that need to be relocated here are relocated to the nearest suitable habitat. Nests are relocated within 12 hours after eggs laid or 14 days after the nest was laid.

Camping and campfires are prohibited in nest relocation closures to prevent disturbance of hatchlings by artificial lights. Park encourages concessionaires and people staying in park cabins to minimize use of outdoor lights. For nests in locations deemed vulnerable to light pollution, two foot high plywood barriers will be erected behind and to the sides of the nest 10 days before estimated hatch date.

Seabeach Amaranth

On June 1, begin monitoring habitat outside existing avian closures 1-2 days per week for seedlings/juvenile plants. Conduct annual survey in late July or early August to track plant numbers and distribution and identify areas for closure. Survey covers habitat but concentrates on where plants have been found before (historic sites). Thorough searches conducted in all areas of suitable habitat and results mapped using GIS. Symbolic fencing would be erected around all emergent plants in areas with ORV traffic. These closures would remain in place until the end of the plant's growing season (late fall/early winter or earlier due to overwash). The size of closure based on best professional judgment but with at least a minimum 30 foot buffer around plants. Bird and turtle closures would be surveyed for seabeach amaranth prior to opening them to ORV traffic.

Recreation

ORV traffic is allowed in a corridor along the shoreline, as long as there is at least a 150 foot buffer from active piping plover nests. Once chicks are mobile the buffer increases to 600 foot. When a chick is found using the ocean beach, the area would be immediately closed to ORV's. The closure remains in effect until the chicks move to a different location or are capable of sustained flight. When

the beach is closed due to the presence of chicks, pedestrian access is maintained. The full closure around active piping plover nesting sites prohibit ORV and pedestrian access.

ORV's would be prohibited from entering sea turtle nest relocation areas 50 days after first nest laid/relocated until after the last nest has hatched. ORV's must use back road to detour around these areas. Outside of nest relocation areas, ORV's prohibited from entering turtle closures erected 50 days after first nest is laid until after the nest hatched. Where possible, ORV traffic routed around the nest on the duneward side, maintaining a minimum buffer of 10 foot or more based on topography and professional judgment. If sufficient minimum buffer is not possible, then the beach is closed to through traffic and ORV's are required to use the backroad to circumvent nest. This type of total beach closure encompasses area between the nearest access ramps on either side of the nest. Pedestrian access is allowed in turtle closures.

A 30 foot buffer is maintained around seabeach amaranth.

Pets should be leashed and under control of their owners at all times in all areas of the park (36 CFR Sec. 2.15 Pets). Pets prohibited from all active closure areas.

Outreach and Compliance

The seashore will station one person at each of the two vehicle ferry landings seven days a week from April 1 to November 31 to relay educational information about species and closures. The park would continue to provide information about endangered species at the visitor's center. Articles would be provided in the park newspaper and on the website. In addition, the public would be notified of closures that would temporarily limit ORV traffic via the park's website, press releases, or through visitor contacts at the vehicle ferry landings.

Annual reports regarding the previous bird breeding season would be published on the park website. A variety of educational materials are available at the park's visitor center regarding the impacts of trash-disposal, wildlife-feeding, fireworks, and pets. These materials will be distributed through ferry operators and community organizations. In addition, interpretive signage is being developed for certain species.

Conservation measures

Conservation measures are action proposed by CALO to avoid or reduce adverse effects to federally-listed species. These measures are implemented to provide an effective monitoring and management program under the Plan. Additionally, information generated from the proposed measures can be used to the development of CALO's long-term ORV Management Plan. Since conservation measures are part of the proposed action, their implementation is required under the terms of consultation.

Piping Plover

- Monitor abundance and distribution of wintering plovers through specific winter surveys.
- Provide monitoring data to the USFWS so that the information may be combined with data from other monitoring efforts to determine the significance of CALO breeding or wintering population segments to the state, region (middle Atlantic coast), or Atlantic coast wide population changes and trends.
- Document violations of bird nesting closures by ORVs, pedestrians, and leashed and unleashed pets.
- Monitor plover breeding activities at nesting sites to identify factors that may be limiting abundance of nesting plovers and/or productivity.
- Monitor the impact of mammalian and avian predators on piping plover breeding productivity.

Seabeach amaranth

- Monitor the effects of nutria grazing on seabeach amaranth at CALO.

Sea turtles

- Monitor the number of nesting females and their reproductive success so that the current contribution of CALO to regional population dynamics can be better understood.
- Monitor the impacts of predators on sea turtle nests.
- Document violations of sea turtle closures by ORVs.

Protection of Habitat Created as a Result of Storms and Other Natural Processes

The Park will allow natural processes to occur unimpeded whenever feasible. Newly-created inlets and overwash areas will be assessed to determine whether alteration of the habitat would lead to effects on plovers or their prey in the present or future.

Action Area

CALO is located in the central coastal area of North Carolina between Beaufort and Ocracoke Inlets (Figure 1). The park is currently divided into five barrier islands. The northernmost island, North Core Banks (NCB) is approximately 19 miles long, extending from Ocracoke Inlet to Old Drum Inlet. From Old Drum Inlet to New Drum Inlet is a three-mile long island of land (formerly connected to NCB) known as Middle Core Banks (MCB). A $\frac{3}{4}$ -mile section of South Core Banks south of New Drum Inlet was isolated with the creation of a new inlet following Hurricane Ophelia. South Core Banks (SCB) extends southward from New Drum Inlet 25 miles

to the Cape Lookout bight area. Core Banks have a northeast to southwest orientation and exhibit a low profile landscape. The fifth island, Shackleford Banks (SHACK) is nine miles long and has an east-west orientation with a higher dune system and larger areas of vegetation. All islands in the park are subject to constant and dramatic change by the actions of wind and waves.

The beaches of the park are undeveloped and accessible only by boat. Two concession-operated ferries transport visitors and off-road vehicles to NCB and SCB. Passenger ferries and private boats carry visitors to other locations in the park. Generally, ferries operate on a regular basis between April and November, and closed or operating with limited service during the winter months. Off-road vehicles are permitted on 45 miles of ocean beach and a 30-mile sand road system.

The action area for evaluating direct, indirect, and cumulative effects considered in this Biological Opinion varies by species or groups of species. In determining the action area for sea turtles we combined the species since they have similar reproductive behavioral characteristics. For the sea turtles, we consider the action area to be all ocean facing beaches within CALO. The beach is defined as the area between the mean low tide mark and the seaward edge of first permanent vegetation zone on the dunes. The action area for seabeach amaranth is similar to that of the sea turtles except that it includes all ocean facing beaches between the mean high tide mark and the seaward edge of the first permanent vegetation zone on the dunes and overwash flats at accreting spits or ends of barrier islands. The action area for the piping plover is all ocean or sound-side beaches (e.g., intertidal areas and the upper sandy beach with sparse or no vegetation), sand and mud flats, and overwashes within CALO. These areas are referred to throughout this Biological Opinion as the action area (Figure 1).

STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT

A. Species/critical habitat description

Piping plover

The piping plover is a small, pale-colored shorebird, about seven inches long with a wingspan of about 15 inches (Palmer, 1967). On January 10, 1986, the piping plover was listed as endangered in the Great Lakes watershed and threatened elsewhere within its range, including migratory routes outside of the Great Lakes watershed and wintering grounds (USFWS, 1985). Piping plovers were listed principally because of habitat destruction and degradation, predation, and human disturbance. Protection of the species under the Act reflects the species' precarious status range-wide. Three separate breeding populations have been identified, each with its own recovery criteria: the Northern Great Plains (threatened), the Great Lakes (endangered), and the Atlantic Coast (threatened). The piping plover winters in coastal areas of the U.S. from North Carolina to Texas, and along the coast of eastern Mexico and on Caribbean islands from Barbados to Cuba and the Bahamas (Haig and Elliott-Smith, 2004). Information from observation of color-banded piping plovers indicates that the winter ranges of the breeding populations overlap to a significant degree.

The recovery objective for the Great Lakes population includes:

at least 150 pairs (300 individuals), for at least five consecutive years, with at least 100 breeding pairs (200 individuals) in Michigan and 50 breeding pairs (100 individuals) distributed among sites in other Great Lakes states; five-year average fecundity is within the range of 1.5-2.0 fledglings per pair, per year, across the breeding distribution, and ten-year population projections indicate the population is stable or continuing to grow above the recovery goal; ensure protection and long-term maintenance of essential breeding and wintering habitat, sufficient in quantity, quality, and distribution to support the recovery goal of 150 pairs (300 individuals); genetic diversity within the population is deemed adequate for population persistence and can be maintained over the long-term; and, agreements and funding mechanisms are in place for long-term protection and management activities in essential breeding and wintering habitat (USFWS, 2003a).

The recovery objective for the northern Great Plains population includes:

sustaining 2,300 pairs of birds for at least 15 years, meeting recovery objectives for birds in prairie Canada, and providing long term protection of essential breeding and wintering habitat.

The recovery objective for the Atlantic Coast population includes:

verification of the adequacy of a 2,000-pair population of piping plovers to maintain heterozygosity and allelic diversity over the long term; achieve five-year average productivity of 1.5 fledged chicks per pair in each of the four recovery units; institute long-term agreements among cooperating agencies, landowners, and conservation organizations to assure protection and management sufficient to maintain the target populations in each recovery unit and average productivity; and, ensure long-term maintenance of wintering habitat, sufficient in quantity, quality, and distribution to maintain survival rates for a 2,000-pair population (USFWS, 1996a).

The recovery plan for the Atlantic Coast population of the piping plover (USFWS, 1996a) delineates four recovery units within the population: Atlantic Canada, New England, New York-New Jersey, and Southern (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina). Extensive efforts to observe and report sightings of greater than 1,400 Atlantic Coast piping plovers color-banded in Virginia, Maryland, Massachusetts, and five Eastern Canadian provinces between 1985 and 2003 have documented many inter-year movements among sites within recovery units, but only four records of plovers breeding outside the recovery unit where they were banded (Loefering, 1992; Cross, 1996; Amirault et al., 2005; Melvin, 2006a, pers. comm.), supporting the premise that immigration and emigration have relatively little influence on abundance trends at the scale of the recovery unit.

Recovery criteria established within the recovery plan defined population and productivity goals for each recovery unit, as well as for the population as a whole. The recovery objective for the Atlantic Coast population is to increase and maintain for five years a total of 2,000 breeding pairs, distributed among the four recovery units – Atlantic Canada, 400 pairs; New England, 625 pairs; New York-New Jersey, 575 pairs; and, Southern, 400 pairs. Attainment of these goals for each recovery unit is an integral part of a piping plover recovery strategy that seeks to reduce the

probability of extinction for a population with low rates of inter-regional dispersal by: (1) contributing to the population total, (2) reducing vulnerability to environmental variation (including catastrophes, such as hurricanes, oil spills, or disease), (3) increasing likelihood of genetic interchange among subpopulations, and (4) promoting re-colonization of any sites that experience declines or local extirpations due to low productivity or temporary habitat succession. The plan further states: “A premise of this plan is that the overall security of the Atlantic Coast piping plover population is profoundly dependent upon attainment and maintenance of the minimum population levels for the four recovery units. Any appreciable reduction in the likelihood of survival of a recovery unit will also reduce the probability of persistence of the entire population.”

The USFWS has designated critical habitat for the piping plover on three occasions. Two of these designations protected different breeding populations of the piping plover. Critical habitat for the Great Lakes breeding population was designated May 7, 2001 (USFWS, 2001a), and critical habitat for the northern Great Plains breeding population was designated September 11, 2002 (USFWS, 2002). The USFWS designated critical habitat for wintering piping plovers on July 10, 2001 (USFWS, 2001b). Wintering piping plovers may include individuals from the Great Lakes and northern Great Plains breeding populations as well as birds that nest along the Atlantic coast. The three separate designations of piping plover critical habitat demonstrate diversity of constituent elements between the two breeding populations and between the breeding populations and wintering piping plovers.

Designated wintering piping plover critical habitat originally included 137 areas encompassing about 1,793 miles of mapped shoreline and 165,211 acres of mapped area along the coasts of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas (USFWS, 2001b). Four units in North Carolina have been vacated and remanded back to the USFWS for reconsideration by Court order (Cape Hatteras Access Preservation Alliance v. U.S. Department of Interior (344 F. Supp. 2d 108 (D.D.C. 2004))), leaving a total of 133 designated critical habitat units. The four critical habitat units vacated were NC-1, NC-2, NC-4 and NC-5, and all occurred within CAHA. On June 12, 2006, the USFWS proposed to amend and re-designate these four units as critical habitat for the wintering population of the piping plover (USFWS, 2006a). This biological opinion will not consider the proposed units in its analysis. However, we will consider units NC-6, NC-7, and NC-8 that occur within CALO (USFWS, 2001b), and are not affected by the Court’s order.

The primary constituent elements for piping plover wintering habitat are those biological and physical features that are essential to the conservation of the species. These areas typically include those coastal areas that support intertidal beaches and flats and associated dune systems and flats above annual high tide (USFWS, 2001b). Primary constituent elements of wintering piping plover critical habitat include sand or mud flats or both with no or sparse emergent vegetation. Adjacent unvegetated or sparsely vegetated sand, mud, or algal flats above high tide are also important, especially for roosting piping plovers (USFWS, 2001b). The units designated as critical habitat are those areas that have consistent use by piping plovers and that best meet the biological needs of the species. The amount of wintering habitat included in the designation appears sufficient to support future recovered populations, and the existence of this habitat is

essential to the conservation of the species. Additional information on each specific unit included in the designation can be found at 66 Federal Register 36038 (USFWS, 2001b).

Seabeach amaranth

Seabeach amaranth is an annual plant that grows on Atlantic barrier islands and ocean beaches currently ranging from South Carolina to New York. It was listed as threatened under the Act on April 7, 1993 (USFWS, 1993).

Seabeach amaranth will be considered for delisting when the species exists in at least six states within its historic range and when a minimum of 75 percent of the sites with suitable habitat within each state are occupied by populations for 10 consecutive years (USFWS, 1996b). The recovery plan states that mechanisms must be in place to protect the plants from destructive habitat alterations, destruction or decimation by off-road vehicles or other beach uses, and protection of populations from debilitating webworm predation.

There is no designation of critical habitat for seabeach amaranth.

Loggerhead sea turtle

The loggerhead sea turtle, listed as a threatened species on July 28, 1978 (NMFS and USFWS, 1978), inhabits the continental shelves and estuarine environments along the margins of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. Loggerhead sea turtles nest within the continental U.S. from Louisiana to Virginia. Major nesting concentrations are found on the coastal islands of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, and on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of Florida (Hopkins and Richardson, 1984).

Adults and sub-adults have a reddish-brown carapace (top of shell). Scales on the top and sides of the head and top of the flippers are also reddish-brown, but have yellow borders. The neck, shoulders and limb bases are dull brown on top and medium yellow on the sides and bottom. The plastron (underside of shell) is also medium yellow. Adult average size is 36 inches straight carapace length; average weight is 253 pounds. Hatchlings are dull brown in color. Average size at hatching is 1.8 inches long; average weight is 0.7 ounces. Mating takes place from late March to early June, and eggs are laid throughout the summer (NMFS and USFWS, 1991b).

The recovery objectives for the southeastern U.S. population of the loggerhead turtle (NMFS and USFWS, 1991b) include:

over a period of 25 years, the adult female population in Florida is increasing, and in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia nesting numbers are returning to pre-listing levels. For North Carolina, that equates to 800 nests per year. For South Carolina and Georgia nesting numbers must be 10,000 and 2,000 nests per year, respectively. These above conditions must be met with data from standardized surveys which will continue for at least five years after recovery. Furthermore, at least 25 percent of all available nesting beaches must be in public ownership, distributed over the entire nesting range and encompassing at least 50 percent of the nesting activity within each state. In addition, all

priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan must be successfully implemented (NMFS and USFWS, 1991b).

No critical habitat has been designated for the loggerhead turtle.

Green sea turtle

The green sea turtle was federally listed as a protected species on July 28, 1978 (NMFS and USFWS, 1978). Breeding populations of the green turtle in Florida and along the Pacific Coast of Mexico are listed as endangered; all other populations are listed as threatened. The green turtle has a worldwide distribution in tropical and subtropical waters. Major green turtle nesting colonies in the Atlantic occur on Ascension Island, Aves Island, Costa Rica, Suriname, and Trindade Island, Brazil.

Adult green turtles may reach a size of 39 inches in length and weigh 397 pounds. The carapace is smooth and is gray, green, brown, and black. The plastron is yellowish white. Hatchlings weigh about 0.9 ounces, and are about two inches long. Hatchlings are black on top and white on the bottom (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a).

Within the U.S., green turtles nest in small numbers in the U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico, and in larger numbers along the east coast of Florida, particularly in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a). Nesting also has been documented along the Gulf coast of Florida from Escambia County through Franklin County in Northwest Florida and from Pinellas County through Collier County in Southwest Florida (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission [FFWCC], 2006a). Green turtles have been known to nest in Georgia, but only on rare occasions (Georgia Department of Natural Resources [GDNR], 2004). The green turtle also nests sporadically in North Carolina and South Carolina (Woodson and Webster, 1999; South Carolina Department of Natural Resources [SCDNR], 2004; NCWRC, 2006a). Unconfirmed nesting of green turtles in Alabama has also been reported.

Recovery objectives for the U.S. population of the green turtle (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a) include:

over a period of 25 years, that the level of nesting in Florida has increased to an average of 5,000 nests per year for at least six years where nesting data are based on standardized surveys; at least 25 percent of all available nesting beaches is in public ownership and encompasses at least 50 percent of the nesting activity; and, a reduction in stage class mortality is reflected in higher counts of individuals on foraging grounds. In addition, all priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan must be successfully implemented (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a).

Critical habitat for the green sea turtle has been designated for the water surrounding Culebra Island, Puerto Rico, and its outlying keys.

Leatherback sea turtle

The leatherback sea turtle, listed as an endangered species on June 2, 1970 (USFWS, 1970a), nests on shores of the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans. Non-breeding animals have been recorded as far north as the British Isles and the Maritime Provinces of Canada and as far south as Argentina and the Cape of Good Hope (Pritchard, 1992). Nesting grounds are distributed circumglobally, with the Pacific Coast of Mexico historically supporting the world's largest known concentration of nesting leatherbacks (Pritchard, 1982). The largest nesting colonies in the wider Caribbean region are found in Suriname/French Guiana, Trinidad, Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia and Guyana (NMFS and USFWS, 1992; National Research Council, 1990; Tröng et al., 2004).

The leatherback is the largest living turtle, and is so distinctive as to be placed in a separate taxonomic family, Dermochelyidae. The carapace is distinguished by a rubber-like texture, about 1.6 inches thick, and made primarily of tough, oil-saturated connective tissue. No sharp angle is formed between the carapace and the plastron, resulting in the animal being somewhat barrel-shaped. The average curved carapace length for adult turtles is 61 inches and weight ranges from 441 to 1,543 pounds. Hatchlings are mostly black on top and are covered with tiny scales; the flippers are edged in white, and rows of white scales appear as stripes along the length of the back. Hatchlings average 2.4 inches long and 1.6 ounces in weight. In the adult, the skin is black and scaleless. The undersurface is mottled pinkish-white and black. The front flippers are proportionally longer than in any other sea turtle, and may span 106 inches in an adult. In both adults and hatchlings, the upper jaw bears two tooth-like projections (NMFS and USFWS, 1992).

The leatherback regularly nests in Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and along the Atlantic coast of Florida as far north as Georgia (NMFS and USFWS, 1992). Leatherback turtles have been known to nest in Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina, but only on rare occasions (Rabon et al., 2003; GDNr, 2004; SCDNR, 2004; NCWRC, 2006a). Leatherback nesting also has been reported on the northwest coast of Florida (LeBuff, 1990; FFWCC, 2006a); a false crawl (non-nesting emergence) has been observed on Sanibel Island (LeBuff, 1990).

The recovery objective for U.S. population of the leatherback turtle include:

when the adult female population increases over the next 25 years, as evidenced by a statistically significant trend in the number of nests at Culebra, Puerto Rico, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, and along the east coast of Florida, and nesting habitat encompassing at least 75 percent of nesting activity in the U.S. Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, and Florida is in public ownership. In addition, all priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan must be successfully implemented (NMFS and USFWS, 1992).

Critical habitat has been designated for the leatherback sea turtle in the U.S. Virgin Islands.

Hawksbill sea turtle

The hawksbill sea turtle was listed as an endangered species on June 2, 1970 (USFWS, 1970a). The hawksbill sea turtle is found in tropical and subtropical seas of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. The species is widely distributed in the Caribbean Sea and western Atlantic

Ocean. Within the continental U.S., hawksbill sea turtle nesting is rare and is restricted to the southeastern coast of Florida (Volusia through Dade Counties) and the Florida Keys (Monroe County) (Meylan, 1992; Meylan et al., 1995). However, hawksbill tracks are difficult to differentiate from those of loggerheads and may not be recognized by surveyors. Therefore, surveys in Florida likely underestimate actual hawksbill nesting numbers (Meylan et al., 1995). In the U.S. Caribbean, hawksbill nesting occurs on beaches throughout Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands (NMFS and USFWS, 1993).

The hawksbill sea turtle is a small to medium-sized sea turtle. In the Caribbean, nesting females average about 24 to 37 inches in straight carapace length. Weight is typically to 176 pounds in the wider Caribbean, with a record weight of 280 pounds. Hatchlings average about 1.6 inches straight carapace length and range in weight from 0.5 to 0.7 ounces. The following characteristics distinguish the hawksbill from other sea turtles: two pairs of prefrontal scales; thick, posteriorly overlapping scutes (plate or scale) on the carapace (shell); four pairs of edge scutes; two claws on each flipper; and a beak-like mouth. The carapace is heart-shaped in very young turtles, and becomes more elongate or egg-shaped with maturity. Its lateral and posterior margins are sharply serrated in all but very old individuals. The top scutes that overlay the bones of the shell are the tortoiseshell of commerce. They are thick, and overlap posteriorly on the carapace in all but hatchlings and very old individuals. These scutes are often richly patterned with irregularly radiating streaks of brown or black on an amber background. The scutes of the belly of Atlantic hawksbills are usually clear yellow, with little or no dark pigmentation. The soft skin on the ventral side is cream or yellow, and may be pinkish-orange in mature individuals. The scales of the head and forelimbs are dark brown or black with sharply defined yellow borders. There are typically four pairs of infra marginal scales. The head is elongate and tapers sharply to a point. The lower jaw is V-shaped (NMFS and USFWS, 1993).

Recovery objectives for the U.S. populations of the hawksbill turtle (NMFS and USFWS, 1993) include:

over a period of 25 years, that the adult female population is increasing, as evidenced by a statistically significant trend in the annual number of nests on at least five index beaches, including Mona Island and Buck Island Reef National Monument; habitat for at least 50 percent of the nesting activity that occurs in the U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico is protected in perpetuity; and, numbers of adults, subadults and juveniles are increasing, as evidenced by a statistically significant trend on at least five key foraging areas within Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, and Florida. In addition, all priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan must be successfully implemented (NMFS and USFWS, 1993).

Critical habitat has been designated for the hawksbill sea turtle in Puerto Rico for selected beaches and/or waters of Mona, Monito, Culebrita, and Culebra Islands.

Kemp's ridley sea turtle

The Kemp's ridley sea turtle was listed as endangered on December 2, 1970 (USFWS, 1970b). The range of the Kemp's ridley includes the Gulf coasts of Mexico and the U.S., and the Atlantic coast of North America as far north as Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, with occasional

individuals being swept across the east Atlantic and Mediterranean (Tomás et al., 2003). Most Kemp's ridleys nest on the coastal beaches of the Mexican states of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, although a small number of Kemp's ridleys nest consistently along the Texas coast (Turtle Expert Working Group, 1998). In addition, nesting has been reported in Florida, Alabama, South Carolina, and North Carolina. Hatchlings, after leaving the nesting beach, are believed to become entrained in eddies within the Gulf of Mexico, where they are dispersed within the Gulf and Atlantic by oceanic surface currents until they reach about eight inches in length, at which size they enter coastal shallow water habitats (Ogren, 1989). Outside of nesting, adult Kemp's ridley sea turtles are believed to spend most of their time in the Gulf of Mexico, while juveniles and subadults also regularly occur along the eastern seaboard of the U.S. (USFWS and NMFS, 1992).

The Kemp's ridley sea turtle is one of the two smallest of all extant sea turtles, with the weight of an adult generally being less than 100 pounds and the straight carapace length about 26 inches. Adult Kemp's ridley sea turtle shells are almost as wide as long. Coloration changes significantly during development from the gray-black carapace and plastron of hatchlings to the lighter gray-olive carapace and cream-white or yellowish plastron of adults. Males resemble the females in size and coloration. Hatchlings range from 1.6 to 1.9 inches in straight line carapace length, 1.3 to 1.7 inches in width, and 0.5 to 0.7 ounces in weight (USFWS and NMFS, 1992).

The recovery objectives for Kemp's ridley sea turtles (USFWS and NMFS, 1992) include:

- to continue complete and active protection of the known nesting habitat, and the waters adjacent to the nesting beach and continue the bi-national protection project; essentially eliminate mortality from incidental catch in commercial shrimping in the U.S. and Mexico through use of turtle excluder devices and to achieve full compliance with the regulations requires such devices; and to attain a population of at least 10,000 females nesting in a season. In addition, all priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan must be successfully implemented (USFWS and NMFS, 1992).

No critical habitat has been designated for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle.

B. Life History

Piping plover

Piping plover breeding activity begins in mid-March when birds begin returning to their nesting areas (Coutu et al., 1990; Cross, 1990; Goldin, 1990; MacIvor, 1990; Hake 1993). Males establish and defend territories and court females (Cairns, 1982). Piping plovers are monogamous, but usually shift mates between years (Wilcox, 1959; Haig and Oring, 1988; MacIvor, 1990), and less frequently between nesting attempts in a given year (Haig and Oring, 1988; MacIvor, 1990; Strauss, 1990). Plovers are known to begin breeding as early as one year of age (MacIvor, 1990; Haig, 1992); however, the percentage of birds that breed in their first adult year is unknown. Observations suggest that this species exhibits a high degree of nest site fidelity (Wilcox, 1959; Haig, 1985; Haig and Oring, 1988).

Piping plover nests can be found above the high tide line on coastal beaches, on sand flats at the ends of sand spits and barrier islands, on gently sloping foredunes, in blowout areas behind primary dunes, and in washover areas cut into or between dunes. The birds may also nest on areas where suitable dredge material has been deposited. Nest sites are shallow, scraped depressions in substrates ranging from fine-grained sand to mixtures of sand and pebbles, shells or cobble (Bent, 1929; Burger, 1987a; Cairns, 1982; Patterson, 1988; Flemming et al., 1990; MacIvor, 1990; Strauss, 1990). Nests are usually found in areas with little or no vegetation although, on occasion, piping plovers will nest under stands of American beachgrass or other vegetation (Patterson, 1988; Flemming et al., 1990; MacIvor, 1990). Plover nests may be very difficult to detect, especially during the 6- to 7-day egg-laying phase when the birds generally do not incubate (Goldin, 1994).

Eggs may be present on the beach from early April through late July. Clutch size for an initial nest attempt is usually four eggs, one laid every other day. Eggs are pyriform in shape, and variable buff to greenish brown in color, marked with black or brown spots. The incubation period usually lasts 27 to 28 days. Full-time incubation usually begins with the completion of the clutch and is shared equally by both sexes (Wilcox, 1959; Cairns, 1977; MacIvor, 1990). Eggs in a clutch usually hatch within 4 to 8 hours of each other, although the hatching period of one or more eggs may be delayed by up to 48 hours (Cairns, 1977; Wolcott and Wolcott, 1999).

Piping plovers generally fledge only a single brood per season, but may renest several times if previous nests are lost. Chicks are precocial (Wilcox, 1959; Cairns, 1982). They may move hundreds of yards from the nest site during their first week of life (e.g., see Table 1 in USFWS, 1996a), and chicks may increase their foraging range up to 3,000 feet before they fledge (are able to fly) (Loefering, 1992). Chicks remain together with one or both parents until they fledge at 25 to 35 days of age. Depending on date of hatching, flightless chicks may be present from mid-May until late August, although most fledge by the end of July (Patterson, 1988; Goldin, 1990; MacIvor, 1990; Howard et al., 1993).

Cryptic coloration is a primary defense mechanism for this species; nests, adults, and chicks all blend in with their typical beach surroundings. Chicks sometimes respond to vehicles and/or pedestrians by crouching and remaining motionless (Cairns, 1977; Tull, 1984; Goldin, 1993b; Hoopes, 1993). Adult piping plovers also respond to intruders (avian and mammalian) in their territories by displaying a variety of distraction behaviors, including squatting, false brooding, running, and injury feigning. Distraction displays may occur at any time during the breeding season but are most frequent and intense around the time of hatching (Cairns, 1977).

Plovers feed on invertebrates such as marine worms, fly larvae, beetles, crustaceans, and mollusks (Bent, 1929; Cairns, 1977; Nicholls, 1989). Important feeding areas include intertidal portions of ocean beaches, washover areas, mudflats, sand flats, wrack lines, sparse vegetation, and shorelines of coastal ponds, lagoons, or salt marshes (Gibbs, 1986; Coutu et al., 1990; Hoopes et al., 1992; Loefering, 1992; Goldin, 1993a; Elias-Gerken, 1994). Studies have shown that the relative importance of various feeding habitat types may vary by site (Gibbs, 1986; Coutu et al. 1990; McConnaughey et al., 1990; Loefering, 1992; Goldin, 1993a; Hoopes, 1993; Elias-Gerken, 1994) and by stage in the breeding cycle (Cross, 1990). Adults and chicks on a given

site may use different feeding habitats in varying proportion (Goldin, 1990). Feeding activities of chicks are particularly important to their survival. Most time budget studies reveal that chicks spend a high proportion of their time feeding. Cairns (1977) found that piping plover chicks typically tripled their weight during the first two weeks post-hatching; chicks that failed to achieve at least 60 percent of this weight gain by the twelfth day were unlikely to survive.

During courtship, nesting, and brood rearing, feeding territories are generally contiguous to nesting territories (Cairns, 1977), although instances where brood-rearing areas are widely separated from nesting territories are common. Feeding activities of both adults and chicks may occur during all hours of the day and night (Staine and Burger, 1994), and at all stages in the tidal cycle (Goldin, 1993a; Hoopes, 1993).

Both spring and fall migration routes of Atlantic Coast breeders are believed to occur primarily within a narrow zone along the Atlantic Coast (USFWS, 1996a). Some mid-continent breeders travel up or down the Atlantic Coast before or after their overland movements (Stucker and Cuthbert, 2006); use of inland stopovers during migration is also documented (Pompei and Cuthbert, 2004).

While piping plover migration patterns and needs remain poorly understood and occupancy of a particular habitat may involve shorter periods relative to wintering or breeding, information about the energetics of avian migration indicates that this might be a particularly critical time in the species' life cycle. The possibility of lower survival rates for Atlantic Coast piping plovers breeding at higher latitudes (based on relationships between population trends and productivity) suggest that migration stress may substantially affect survival rates of this species (Hecht, 2006a, pers. comm.). The pattern of both fall and spring counts at many Atlantic Coast sites demonstrates that many piping plovers make intermediate stopovers lasting from a few days up to one month during their migrations (CALO, 2003; Noel et al., 2005; CAHA, 2006; Stucker and Cuthbert, 2006). In addition, this species exhibits a high degree of both intra- and inter-annual wintering site fidelity (Drake et. al., 2001; Noel et al., 2005; Stucker and Cuthbert, 2006).

A growing body of information shows that overwash-created and -perpetuated habitats, including accessible bayside flats, unstabilized and recently healed inlets, and moist sparsely vegetated barrier flats, are especially important to piping plover productivity and carrying capacity in the New York-New Jersey and Southern recovery units.

In New Jersey, Burger (1994) studied piping plover foraging behavior and habitat use at three sites that offered the birds: ocean, dune, and backbay habitats. The primary focus of this study was on the effect of human disturbance on habitat selection, and it found that both habitat selection and foraging behavior correlated inversely with the number of people present. In the absence of people on an unstabilized beach, plovers fed in ocean and bayside habitats in preference to the dunes. Burger concludes that protection of the entire beach ecosystem with high habitat diversity will help mitigate competition with human beach recreation.

Loeagering and Fraser (1995) found that chicks on Assateague Island, Maryland that were able to reach bay beaches and the island interior had significantly higher fledgling rates than those that

foraged solely on the ocean beach. Higher foraging rates, percentage of time spent foraging, and abundance of terrestrial arthropods on the bay beach and interior island habitats supported their hypothesis that foraging resources in interior and bayside habitats are key to reproductive rates on that site. Their management recommendations stressed the importance of sparsely vegetated cross-island access routes maintained by overwash, and the need to restrict or mitigate activities that reduce natural disturbance during storms.

Dramatic increases in plover productivity and breeding population on Assateague since the 1991-92 advent of large overwash events corroborate Loegering and Fraser's conclusions. Piping plover productivity, which had averaged 0.77 chicks per pair during the five years before the overwash, posted an average of 1.67 chicks/pair in 1992-96. The nesting population on the northern five miles of the island also grew rapidly, doubling by 1995 and tripling by 1996, when 61 pairs nested there (MacIvor, 1996). Habitat use is primarily on the interior and bayside.

In Virginia, Watts et al. (1996) found that piping plovers nesting on 13 barrier islands between 1986 and 1988 were not evenly distributed along the islands. Beach segments used by plovers had wider and more heterogeneous beaches, fewer stable dunes, greater open access to bayside foraging areas, and in proximity to mudflats. They note that characteristics of beaches selected by plovers are maintained by frequent storm disturbance.

At CALO, 32 to 39 pairs of plovers nested on North and South Core Banks each year between 1992 and 1998. While these unstabilized barrier islands total 47 miles long, nesting distribution is patchy, with all nests clustered on the dynamic ends of the barrier islands, recently closed and sparsely vegetated "old inlets," expansive barrier mudflats, or new ocean-to-bay overwashes. During a 1990 study, 96 percent of brood observations were on bay tidal flats, even though broods had access to both bay and ocean beach habitats (McConnaughey et al., 1990).

At Cape Hatteras National Seashore, distribution of nesting piping plovers is also "clumped," with nesting areas characterized by a wide beach, relatively flat intertidal zone, brackish ponds, and temporary pools formed by rainwater and overwash (Coutu et al., 1990).

Notwithstanding the importance of bayside (soundside) flats, ephemeral pools, and sparsely vegetated barrier flats for piping plover nest site selection and chick foraging, ocean inter-tidal zones are used by chicks of all ages, even in the southern portion of the Atlantic Coast breeding range. Between 1993 and 1996 on the Maryland end of Assateague Island, for example, four to 12 percent of annual observations (n = 368 to 599) of plover broods occurred on the ocean beach (NPS and Maryland DNR, 1993-1996). A three-year study of piping plover chick foraging activity at six sites on four Virginia barrier islands (Cross and Terwilliger, 2000) documented chick use of the ocean intertidal zone at three of six study sites. Furthermore, the total observations at the three sites where chicks were not observed in the ocean intertidal zone had fewer total observations. Intensive observations at Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge Overwash Zone in 1994, where chicks had unimpeded access to a large, quality undisturbed bayside flat, documented occasional (1 to 5) visits to the ocean intertidal zone by six of eleven broods ranging in age from one to 24 days (Hecht, 2004, in litt.).

Factors affecting the Piping plover during its life cycle

Predation has been identified as a major factor limiting piping plover reproductive success at many Atlantic Coast sites (Burger, 1987a; MacIvor, 1990; Cross, 1991; Patterson et al., 1991; Elias-Gerken, 1994). As with other limiting factors, the nature and severity of predation is highly site specific. Predators of piping plover eggs and chicks include foxes, skunks, raccoons, rats, opossums, crows, gulls, grackles, American kestrels, domestic and feral dogs and cats, and ghost crabs.

Substantial evidence exists that human activities are affecting types, numbers, and activity patterns of predators, thereby exacerbating natural predation. Non-native species such as feral cats and rats are considered significant predators on some sites (Goldin et al., 1990; Post, 1991). Humans have also indirectly influenced predator populations; for instance, human activities abetted the expansions in the populations and/or range of other species such as gulls (Drury, 1973; Erwin, 1979). Strauss (1990) found that the density of fox tracks on a beach area was higher during periods of more intensive human use.

Predation and nest abandonment because of predators have been implicated as a cause of low reproductive success (Cooper, 1990; Coutu et al., 1990; Kuklinski et al., 1996). Predator trails (of foxes, dogs, and cats) have been seen around areas of the last known location of piping plover chicks. Predatory birds also are relatively common during their fall and spring migration along the Atlantic Ocean coastline, and there is a possibility they may occasionally take piping plovers.

Piping plover habitats (breeding and non-breeding) are dependent on natural forces of creation and renewal. However, storms and severe cold weather are believed to take their toll on piping plovers. After an intense snowstorm swept the entire North Carolina coast in late December 1989, high mortality of many coastal bird species was noted (Fussell, 1990). Piping plover numbers decreased significantly from about 30 to 40 birds down to 15 birds. While no dead piping plovers were found, circumstantial evidence suggests that much of the decrease was mortality (Fussell, 1990). Hurricanes may also result in direct mortality or habitat loss, and if piping plover numbers are low enough or if total remaining habitat is very sparse relative to historical levels, population responses may be impaired even through short-term habitat losses. Wilkinson and Spinks (1994) suggest that, in addition to the unusually harsh December 1989 weather, low plover numbers seen in South Carolina in January 1990 (11 birds, compared with more than 50 during the same time period in 1991 to 1993) may have been influenced by effects on habitat and food availability caused by Hurricane Hugo which came ashore there in September 1989. Hurricane Elena struck the Alabama Coast in September 1985 and subsequent surveys noted a reduction of foraging intertidal habitat on Dauphin and Little Dauphin Islands (Johnson and Baldassarre, 1988). Birds were observed foraging at Sand Island, a site that was used little prior to the hurricane.

Unrestricted use of motorized vehicles on beaches is a serious threat to piping plovers and their habitats. Vehicles can crush eggs (Wilcox, 1959; Tull, 1984; Burger, 1987b; Patterson et al., 1991; Shaffer and Laporte, 1992) as well as adults and chicks. Plover nests and eggs are particularly vulnerable to destruction during the 6 to 7 day egg-laying phase prior to initiation of

full-time incubation. However, the mobility of newly hatched chicks and adults does not lessen the susceptibility to destruction by vehicles. For example, in Massachusetts and New York, biologists documented 14 incidents in which 18 chicks and two adults were killed by vehicles between 1989 and 1993 (Melvin et al., 1994). Goldin (1993b) compiled records of 34 chick mortalities (30 on the Atlantic Coast and four on the Northern Great Plains) due to vehicles. Biologists that monitor and manage piping plovers believe that many more chicks are killed by vehicles than are found and reported (Melvin et al., 1994). Beaches used by vehicles during nesting and brood-rearing periods generally have fewer breeding plovers than available nesting and feeding habitat can support. In contrast, plover abundance and productivity has increased on beaches where vehicle restrictions during chick-rearing periods have been combined with protection of nests from predators (Goldin, 1993b; Melvin, 2006b, pers. comm.).

Typical behaviors of piping plover chicks increase their vulnerability to vehicles. Chicks frequently move between the upper berm or foredune and feeding habitats in the wrack line and intertidal zone. These movements place chicks in the paths of vehicles driving along the berm or through the intertidal zone. Chicks stand in, walk, and run along tire ruts, and sometimes have difficulty crossing deep ruts or climbing out of them (Eddings et al., 1990; Strauss, 1990; Howard et al., 1993). Chicks sometimes stand motionless or crouch as vehicles pass by, or do not move quickly enough to get out of the way (Tull, 1984; Hoopes et al., 1992; Goldin, 1993b). Wire fencing placed around nests to deter predators (Rimmer and Deblinger, 1990; Melvin et al., 1992) is ineffective in protecting chicks from vehicles because chicks typically leave the nest within a day after hatching and move extensively along the beach to feed.

Jones (1997) studied piping plovers on Cape Cod National Seashore in Massachusetts, and observed that unfledged chicks ranged over 600 feet of beach length on average and that vehicle closures would need to encompass at least 1,500 feet from nest sites in order to protect 95 percent of broods until fledging. Rapid chick movements are possible, with downy chicks observed crossing 81 feet in 12 seconds and 10-day old chicks capable of moving 180 feet in 26 seconds (Wilcox, 1959). Three out of 14 incidents in which plover chicks were killed by vehicles between 1989 and 1993 in Massachusetts and New York occurred despite the presence of monitors stationed on the beach to guide vehicles past (Melvin et al., 1994). In a 1996 incident on Long Island, New York, a chick darted in front of a vehicle and was killed in full view of two monitors who had just informed the driver that it was safe to proceed (Hecht, 2006b, in litt.). Despite continuous daylight monitoring of nests and broods at the Overwash Zone, Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge in Virginia in 1999, an experienced plover biologist traveling along the oceanside beach enroute to another site spotted four chicks from a previously undetected nest standing in vehicle ruts in an area open to ORV travel. Absent the fortuitous presence of this biologist, these chicks would likely have been killed without anyone ever being aware of their existence (Hecht, 2000, in litt.). Following a 2000 incident when a brood of four chicks moved to the ocean intertidal zone before veteran monitors could alert and remove vehicles, the Chincoteague Refuge manager instituted ocean to bay closures within ¼ mile of all unfledged broods (Schroer, 2000, in litt.).

Vehicles also significantly degrade piping plover habitat or disrupt normal behavior patterns. They may harm or harass plovers by crushing wrack into the sand and making it unavailable as

cover or a foraging substrate (Hoopes et al., 1992; Goldin, 1993b), by creating ruts that can trap or impede movements of chicks (Jacobs, 1988, in litt.), and by preventing plovers from using habitat that is otherwise suitable (MacIvor, 1990; Strauss, 1990; Hoopes et al., 1992; Goldin, 1993b; Hoopes, 1994). Vehicles that drive too close to the toe of the dune may destroy "open vegetation" that may also furnish important piping plover habitat (Elias-Gerken, 1994). Vehicular and/or pedestrian disturbance that reduces plover use and/or impairs their foraging efficiency on soundside tidal flats is particularly injurious. Multiple studies have shown that bay tidal flats have relatively high indices of arthropod abundance compared with other microhabitats, that piping plover chick peck rates on bay tidal flats are higher than in other microhabitats, and that piping plovers select these habitats in greater proportion than their availability (Loefering and Fraser, 1995; Cross and Terwilliger, 2000; Elias et al., 2000; Houghton, 2005). Zonick (2000) found that ORV density negatively correlated with abundance of roosting plovers on the ocean beach. Studies elsewhere (e.g., Wheeler, 1979) demonstrate adverse effects of ORV driving on soundside beaches on the abundance of infauna essential to piping plover foraging requirements.

Lighting may also negatively affect piping plovers. While the extent that artificial lighting (including vehicle lights) affects piping plovers is unknown, there is evidence that American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*) chicks and adults are attracted to vehicle headlights and may move toward areas of ORV activity. During a 2005 study at CALO, adult and chick oystercatchers were observed running or flying directly into the headlights of oncoming vehicles, and two two-day old oystercatcher chicks were run over by an all-terrain vehicle after being observed foraging with the adults near the high tide line at night (Simons et al., 2005).

Pedestrian and non-motorized recreational activities can be a source of both direct mortality and harassment of piping plovers. There are a number of potential sources for pedestrians on the beach, including those individuals driving and subsequently parking on the beach, those originating from off-beach parking areas (hotels, motels, commercial facilities, beachside parks, etc.), and those from beachfront and nearby residences. Essentially, the magnitude of threats to coastal species is particularly significant because vehicles extend impacts to remote stretches of beach where human disturbance would be very slight if access were limited to pedestrians only.

Pedestrians on beaches may crush eggs (Burger, 1987b; Hill, 1988; Shaffer and Laporte, 1992; CACO, 1993; Collazo et al., 1994), or flush plovers from nests exposing their eggs to predators. Concentrations of pedestrians may also deter piping plovers from using otherwise suitable habitat. Ninety-five percent of Massachusetts plovers (n = 209) observed by Hoopes (1993) were found in areas that contained less than one person per 2 acres of beach. Elias-Gerken (1994) found that piping plovers on Jones Beach Island, New York, selected beachfront that had less pedestrian disturbance. Sections of beach at Trustom Pond National Wildlife Refuge in Rhode Island were colonized by piping plovers within two seasons of their closure to heavy pedestrian recreation. Burger (1991; 1994) found that presence of people at several New Jersey sites caused plovers to shift their habitat use away from the ocean front to interior and bayside habitats; the time plovers devoted to foraging decreased and the time spent alert increased when more people were present. Burger (1991) also found that when plover chicks and adults were exposed to the same number of people, the chicks spent less time foraging and more time crouching, running

away from people, and being alert than did the adults.

Pedestrians may flush incubating plovers from nests, exposing eggs to avian predators or excessive temperatures. Repeated exposure of shorebird eggs on hot days may cause overheating, killing the embryos (Bergstrom, 1991); excessive cooling may kill embryos or retard their development, delaying hatching dates (Welty, 1982). Pedestrians can also displace unfledged chicks (Strauss, 1990; Burger, 1991; Hoopes et al., 1992; Loegering, 1992; Goldin, 1993b), forcing them out of preferred habitats, decreasing available foraging time, and causing expenditure of energy. Cairns (1977) found that piping plover chicks typically triple their weight during the first two week of hatching; chicks that failed to achieve at least 60 percent of this weight gained by day 12 were unlikely to survive.

Fireworks are highly disturbing to piping plovers (Howard et al., 1993). Plovers are also intolerant of kites, particularly as compared to pedestrians, dogs, and vehicles; biologists believe this may be because plovers perceive kites as potential avian predators (Hoopes et al., 1992).

Noncompliant pet owners who allow their dogs off leash have the potential to flush piping plovers and these flushing events may be more prolonged than those associated with pedestrians or pedestrians with dogs on leash. A study conducted on Cape Cod, Massachusetts found that the average distance at which piping plovers were disturbed by pets was 150 feet, compared with 75 feet for pedestrians. Furthermore, the birds reacted to the pets by moving an average of 187 feet, compared with 82 feet when the birds were reacting to a pedestrian, and the duration of the disturbance behavior stimulated by pets was significantly greater than that caused by pedestrians (Hoopes, 1993). Unleashed dogs may chase plovers (McConnaughey et al. 1990), destroy nests (Hoopes et al. 1992), and kill chicks (Cairns and McLaren 1980; Boyagian, 1994, in litt.).

Demographic models for piping plovers indicate that even small declines in adult and juvenile survival rates will cause very substantial increases in extinction risk (Melvin and Gibbs, 1994; Amirault et al., 2005). Furthermore, insufficient protection of non-breeding piping plovers has the potential to quickly undermine the progress toward recovery achieved at other sites. For example, a banding study conducted between 1998 and 2004 in Atlantic Canada found lower return rates of juvenile (first year) birds to the breeding grounds than was documented for Massachusetts (Melvin and Gibbs, 1996, cited in Appendix E, USFWS, 1996a), Maryland (Loegering, 1992), and Virginia (Cross, 1996) breeding populations in the mid-1980s and very early 1990s. This is consistent with failure of the Atlantic Canada population to increase abundance despite very high productivity (relative to other breeding populations) and extremely low rates of dispersal to the U.S. over the last 15 plus years (Amirault et al., 2005). Simply stated, this suggests that maximizing productivity does not ensure population increases; management must focus simultaneously on all sources of stress on the population within management control (predators, ORVs, etc.).

Seabeach amaranth

Seabeach amaranth stems are fleshy and pink-red or reddish, with small rounded leaves that are 0.5 to 1.0 inches in diameter. The green leaves, with indented veins, are clustered toward the tip

of the stems, and have a small notch at the rounded tip. Flowers and fruits are relatively inconspicuous, borne in clusters along the stems. Germination occurs over a relatively long period, generally from April to July. Upon germinating, this plant initially forms a small unbranched sprig, but soon begins to branch profusely into a clump. This clump often reaches one foot in diameter and consists of five to 20 branches. Occasionally, a clump may get as large as three feet or more across, with 100 or more branches.

Flowering begins as soon as plants have reached sufficient size, sometimes as early as June, but more typically commencing in July and continuing until the death of the plant in late fall. Seed production begins in July or August and peaks in September during most years, but continues until the death of the plant. Weather events, including rainfall, hurricanes, and temperature extremes, and predation by webworms have strong effects on the length of the reproductive season of seabeach amaranth. Because of one or more of these influences, the flowering and fruiting period can be terminated as early as June or July. Under favorable circumstances, however, the reproductive season may extend until January or sometimes later (Radford et al., 1968; Bucher and Weakley, 1990; Weakley and Bucher, 1992).

Factors affecting the Seabeach amaranth during its life cycle

The most serious threats to the continued existence of seabeach amaranth are construction of beach stabilization structures, natural and man-induced beach erosion and tidal inundation, fungi (i.e., white wilt), beach grooming, herbivory by insects and mammals, and off-road vehicles.

Seabeach amaranth is dependent on natural coastal processes to create and maintain habitat. However, high tides and storm surges from tropical systems can overwash, bury, or inundate seabeach amaranth plants or seeds, and seed dispersal may be affected by strong storm events. In September of 1989, Hurricane Hugo struck the Atlantic Coast near Charleston, South Carolina, causing extensive flooding and erosion north to the Cape Fear region of North Carolina, with less severe effects extending northward throughout the range of seabeach amaranth. This was followed by several severe storms that, while not as significant as Hurricane Hugo, caused substantial erosion of many barrier islands in the seabeach amaranth's range. Surveys for seabeach amaranth revealed that the effects of these climatic events were substantial (Weakley and Bucher, 1992). In the Carolinas, populations of amaranth were severely reduced. In South Carolina, where the effects of Hurricane Hugo and subsequent dune reconstruction were extensive, amaranth numbers declined from 1,800 in 1988 to 188 in 1990, a reduction of 90 percent. A 74 percent reduction in amaranth numbers occurred in North Carolina, from 41,851 plants in 1988 to 10,898 in 1990. Although population numbers in New York increased in 1990, range-wide totals of seabeach amaranth were reduced 76 percent from 1988 (Weakley and Bucher, 1992). The extent stochastic events have on long-term population trends of seabeach amaranth has not been assessed.

Herbivory by webworms, deer, feral horses, and rabbits is a major source of mortality and lowered fecundity for seabeach amaranth. However, the extent herbivory affects the plant is unknown.

Potential effects to seabeach amaranth from vehicle use on the beaches include vehicles running over, crushing, burying, or breaking plants, burying seeds, degrading habitat through compaction of sand and the formation of seed sinks caused by tire ruts. Seed sinks occur when blowing seeds fall into tire ruts, then a vehicle comes along and buries them further into the sand preventing germination. If seeds are capable of germinating in the tire ruts, the plants are usually destroyed before they can reproduce by other vehicles following the tire ruts. Those seeds and their reproductive potential become lost from the population.

Pedestrians also can negatively affect seabeach amaranth plants. Seabeach amaranth occurs on the upper portion of the beach which is often traversed by pedestrians walking from parking lots, hotels, or vacation property to the ocean. This is also the area where beach chairs and umbrellas are often set up and/or stored. In addition, resorts, hotels, or other vacation rental establishments usually set up volleyball courts or other sporting activity areas on the upper beach at the edge of the dunes. All of these activities can result in the trampling and destruction of plants.

Pedestrians walking their dogs on the upper part of the beach, or dogs running freely on the upper part of the beach, may result in the trampling and destruction of seabeach amaranth plants. The extent of the effects that dogs have on seabeach amaranth is not known.

Loggerhead sea turtle

Loggerheads are known to nest on average about four times within a nesting season, ranging from one to seven times (Talbert et al., 1980; Lenarz et al., 1981; Richardson and Richardson, 1982; Murphy and Hopkins, 1984). The interval between nesting varies around a mean of about 14 days (Dodd, 1988). Mean clutch size varies from about 100 to 126 eggs per nest along the southeastern U.S. coast (NMFS and USFWS, 1991b). The loggerhead returns at intervals of two to three years, but the number can vary from one to seven years (Dodd, 1988). Age at sexual maturity is believed to be about 20 to 30 years (Turtle Expert Working Group, 1998).

Green sea turtle

Green turtles deposit from one to nine clutches within a nesting season, but the overall average is about 3.3. The interval between nesting varies around a mean of about 13 days (Hirth, 1997). Mean clutch size varies widely among populations. Average clutch size reported for Florida was 136 eggs in 130 clutches (Witherington and Ehrhart, 1989). Only occasionally do females produce clutches in successive years. Usually two to four years intervene between breeding seasons (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a). Age at sexual maturity is believed to be 20 to 50 years (Hirth, 1997).

Leatherback sea turtle

Leatherbacks nest an average of five to seven times within a nesting season, with an observed maximum of 11 (NMFS and USFWS, 1992). The interval between nesting is about nine to ten days. Clutch size averages 101 eggs on Hutchinson Island, Florida (Martin, 1992). Most leatherbacks return at two to three-year intervals based on data from the Sandy Point National

Wildlife Refuge, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands (McDonald and Dutton, 1996). Leatherbacks are believed to reach sexual maturity in six to ten years (Zug and Parham, 1996).

Hawksbill sea turtle

Hawksbills nest on average about 4.5 times per season at intervals of about 14 days (Corliss et al., 1989). In Florida and the U.S. Caribbean, clutch size is about 140 eggs, although records exist of over 200 eggs per nest (NMFS and USFWS, 1993). On the basis of limited information, hawksbills return at intervals of about every two to three years. Hawksbills are recruited into the reef environment at about 13.8 inches in length and are believed to begin breeding about 30 years later. However, the time required to reach 13.8 inches in length is unknown and growth rates vary geographically. As a result, actual age at sexual maturity is not known.

Kemp's ridley sea turtle

Nesting occurs from April into July during which time the turtles appear off the Tamaulipas and Veracruz coasts of Mexico. Precipitated by strong winds, the females gather to form mass nesting emergences, known locally as *arribadas* or *arribazones*, to nest during the daylight hours. Clutch size averages 100 eggs (USFWS and NMFS, 1992). Some females breed annually and nest an average of one to four times in a season at intervals of 10 to 28 days. Age at sexual maturity is believed to be between seven and 15 years (Turtle Expert Working Group, 1998).

Factors affecting sea turtles during portions of their life cycle

Artificial lighting is one of the most significant impacts on sea turtle survival, especially of post-emergent hatchlings (Mann, 1977; Ehrhart and Witherington, 1987; Witherington, 1992). Visual cues are the primary sea-finding mechanism for hatchlings (Mrosovsky and Carr, 1967; Mrosovsky and Shettleworth, 1968; Dickerson and Nelson, 1989; Witherington and Bjorndal, 1991). Hatchlings show a tropotactic response to light upon emergence, so that any visual stimulus in the field of vision has some effect on the direction chosen by the hatchlings (Mrosovsky, 1970). Hatchlings instinctively orient to the brightest horizon, which, in the absence of artificial lights, is usually the ocean horizon. It is possible to attract hatchlings out of the surf with a bright light demonstrating the importance of light stimulus in hatchling behavior (Carr and Ogren, 1960; Ehrhart and Witherington, 1987).

Artificial lighting cues can cause misorientation (hatchlings travel along a consistent course toward a light source) or disorientation (hatchlings are not able to set a particular course and wander aimlessly) (Philibosian, 1976; Mann, 1977; Witherington, 1990). Hatchlings are frequently attracted to point source lights on buildings and roadways in urban areas (McFarlane, 1963; Philibosian, 1976; Mann, 1978; Witherington, 1992). Urban areas may also have a non-point source nighttime glow which may disorient hatchlings from otherwise dark sections of beach (Witherington, 1993; Tuxbury and Salmon, 2005). Light intensities from sky measurements taken on the beach can be higher than the ocean horizon (Salmon et al., 1995a).

Once disoriented, turtles often enter conflicting light environments as they head landward. As

hatchlings approach buildings and roads (including off-road vehicle corridors), they encounter obstacles that may screen the source of artificial light (Salmon et al., 1995b). They may then re-orient themselves correctly toward the ocean or continue along the obstruction (seawall, deep ruts, buildings) until they can see the original or perhaps another source of artificial light. If the obstructions are high enough and continuous enough to prevent the hatchlings from leaving the beach, the lightening sky as sunrise approaches often becomes a dominant influence and attracts the hatchlings to the surf. Mann (1977) also found that most turtles in artificial light-dominated areas oriented correctly on brightly moonlit nights. On moonless nights, hatchlings were more easily disoriented by artificial lights.

The correlation between level of light-caused disruption and survivorship has not, however, been identified. It has been demonstrated that there are relative degrees of sub-lethal and lethal effects, ranging from a mild misorientation of a few hatchlings to a strong disorientation of a whole clutch resulting in mortality for many hatchlings (Salmon et al., 1995a; Witherington et al., 1996).

Both Mann (1977) and Ehrhart and Witherington (1987) found high mortality in the emergences where the majority of the hatchlings were strongly disoriented. If the hatchlings do not manage to enter the surf, they may enter the vehicle corridor where they are subject to being run over, trapped in tire ruts and become vulnerable to predators, or become irretrievably lost from finding their way to the surf. The protracted wanderings of disoriented hatchlings also lengthens the time they are susceptible to predation from raccoons, ghost crabs, seabirds, fish crows, night herons and possibly dogs and cats. The prolonged exposure can exhaust and/or dehydrate the turtles to the point of death or limit their chance of survival once in the water. Weakened hatchlings that eventually reach the water may be more vulnerable to marine predators, which are abundant in nearshore waters (Wyneken et al., 1994).

In addition, research has also documented significant reduction in sea turtle nesting activity on beaches illuminated with artificial lights (Witherington, 1992). Therefore, vehicle lights may deter females from coming ashore to nest or disorient females trying to return to the surf after a nesting event. However, artificial lighting does not appear to be as problematic for nesting adult female sea turtles. They seem to use a straight-ahead method to select a nest site. They do not appear to be affected as much by artificial beachfront lights along the beach as they are by bright lights immediately in front of them upon emerging (Salmon et al., 1995b; Witherington, 1992). Distant point sources and urban glow are more likely to affect hatchlings than adult females (Salmon et al., 1995b). The effects of lights on the female's decision of where to emerge (i.e., pre-emergent effects) remain unknown.

Hurricanes, tropical storms, and/or interactions between low and high pressure systems during late summer and fall on the east coast of the U.S. create conditions that often result in beach erosion and the subsequent loss of sea turtle nests. Nests may be washed out or inundated long enough to result in egg mortality. From 1999 to 2004, about 25 (range 1 to 52) nests were lost per year to flooding and/or washout. In the last several years, numerous hurricanes and tropical storms have resulted in substantial impacts to the coastal environment along most of the eastern United States. Erosion resulted in a reduction of beach profile in some areas and an accretion of

sand in others. High tides and storm surges from these tropical systems overwashed, washed out, buried, or inundated sea turtle nests. Due to nesting chronology, most of the nests lost to storm events will be loggerhead and a few green sea turtle nests. Leatherback sea turtles typically nest earlier in the season and most, if not all, nests have hatched prior to the peak of the tropical storm season.

The use of ORVs on sea turtle nesting beaches can adversely affect the egg, hatchling, and nesting life stages sea turtles. Vehicles can directly impact sea turtles by running over nesting females and hatchlings making their way to the ocean; crushing nests; deterring females from nesting and approaching nesting beaches; and, changing the beach profile and nesting habitat (e.g., compacting sand making nest excavation difficult, producing ruts in the sand that trap hatchlings, and creating escarpments that prevent females from accessing the beach).

Nesting females and hatchling sea turtles can be killed or nests can be crushed when run over by ORVs. Vehicles on beaches, especially during night hours, run the risk of striking adult females emerging on the beach to nest or hatchlings making their way towards the surf after emerging from the nest (National Research Council, 1990). Both marked and unmarked nests run the risk of being crushed by vehicle use within the nesting areas (typically above the high tide line).

Driving on dune systems alters beach habitat for turtle nesting. Nesting turtles appear to show a preference for their nesting sites (Carr and Carr, 1972; Provancha and Ehrhart, 1987). Vehicles change the character of the beach profile (Hosier and Eaton, 1980), thus increasing the chance of unsuitable nesting habitat for turtles and reducing the number of nests laid and/or hatchlings produced. Erosion can increase in areas with vehicular traffic (National Research Council, 1990), which can create escarpments that prevent females from reaching the nesting area of the beach or act as obstacles to hatchlings trying to reach the ocean. Erosion can also expose nests which are already incubating.

Ruts caused by ORVs reduce the number of hatchlings that make it to the ocean (Lamont et al., 2002). The ruts act as barriers which trap hatchlings making them prone to desiccation and predation. Live and desiccated turtles have been observed in deep vehicle ruts (LeBuff, 1990). The ruts can also act as pathways, leading hatchlings away from the ocean. Upon encountering a vehicle rut, hatchlings may be disoriented along the vehicle track, rather than crossing over it to reach the water. Apparently, hatchlings become diverted not necessarily because they cannot physically climb out of the rut (Arianoutsou, 1988; Hughes and Caine, 1994), but because the sides of the track cast a shadow and the hatchlings lose their line of sight to the ocean horizon (Mann, 1977). If hatchlings are detoured along vehicle ruts, they are at greater risk to vehicles, predators, fatigue, and desiccation. However, hatchling turtles also have a greater probability of overturning when they have to maneuver over ruts in the sand (Hosier, 1981; Hosier et al., 1981), which can expose them to desiccation and predation. At least two studies have confirmed hatchling disorientation by vehicular ruts (Cox et al., 1994; Hosier et al., 1981). In one study, tire ruts were found to cause nearly 21 percent of hatchling turtles to invert.

Sand compaction resulting from ORVs may increase the length of time required for female sea turtles to excavate nests. If sediments become too compacted, a female turtle may have difficulty

excavating an egg chamber of adequate depth or dimensions (Raymond, 1984; Ryder, 1990; Carthy, 1994). This may cause increased physiological stress to the animals (Nelson and Dickerson, 1988a; 1988b). Compression of sand by vehicles also causes reduced hatching success of loggerhead turtle nests (Mann, 1977). Nesting areas with vehicle traffic have a lower hatchling emergence due to egg chamber cave-ins, making it harder for hatched turtles to emerge to the surface (Mann, 1977). Mortality while hatching out of eggs is also higher on beaches open to public access than beaches with restricted access (Kudo et. al., 2003). In addition, gas exchange within the nest and eggs may be a factor in reducing nest success in compacted areas (Ackerman, 1980). Hatching success was reduced on beaches with beach cleaning/raking machinery (Mann, 1977); sand compaction and nest exposure resulting from beach cleaning/raking were thought to be the main causes for the decline.

The additive effects of sand compaction due to vehicle traffic on nesting and reproductive success is not understood. Analyses of nesting data collected from Volusia County, Florida suggest that the effects of sand compaction may have negative effects on nests. However, these results were likely confounded by other uncontrolled, unmeasured variables that are known or suspected to also result in negative impacts to nesting and reproductive success (USFWS, 2005a). Therefore, the analyses described below could not isolate the effects of sand compaction due to vehicles from other potential negative factors affecting sea turtles.

Data gathered from Volusia County, Florida, were analyzed to determine if sea turtle nesting success (number of emergences resulting in deposition of eggs) and reproductive success (number of nests with one or more eggs that hatched) were different between areas of the beach where public access was allowed (driving areas) and areas of beach where public access was not allowed (non-driving areas). Our hypothesis was that sand compaction resulting from vehicle use would negatively affect both nesting and reproductive success. Analyses were conducted only on loggerhead sea turtles and their nests each year from 1997 to 2001.

Nesting success was nearly identical between driving areas and non-driving areas when data were combined for all driving and non-driving areas. However, when analyzed by area, the lowest and highest nesting success rates were found in non-driving areas (USFWS, 2005a), suggesting that other factors affect sea turtle nesting success. These factors, none of which were quantified or controlled, include: (1) presence and density of coastal armoring, (2) extent and magnitude of nocturnal human activity on the beach, (3) light pollution, and (4) beach profile characteristics. Thus, while the results of the combined area comparison of nesting success may lead us to conclude sand compaction does not affect nesting success, we remain cautious of these results considering the lack of control over other obviously important variables. Available data are insufficient to draw meaningful conclusions on the effects of sand compaction resulting from vehicle use of the beach on sea turtle nesting success.

Average hatching success (hatchlings produced from a nest) and emerging success (hatchlings making it to the beach surface) for driving areas was 73.6 and 68.9 percent, respectively, whereas average hatching and emerging success for non-driving areas was 80.4 and 75.6 percent, respectively (USFWS, 2005a). Hatching and emerging success was higher in non-driving areas. However, as with nesting success, other factors likely affect both hatching and emerging success.

In an attempt to isolate the effects of sand compaction, we evaluated the emergence ratio (number of emerged hatchlings divided by the number of hatched eggs). On average, nests in driving areas had an emergence ratio of 0.924 and non-driving areas had an emergence ratio of 0.931 and were not statistically different (USFWS, 2005a). Thus, from this analysis we can conclude that this difference resulted from proportionately fewer eggs hatching in driving areas rather than from proportionately fewer hatchlings emerging from nests. It is not known whether this difference is due to sand compaction (and the effects that sand compaction may have on oxygen content, moisture content, sand temperature regimes, etc.) or from other unrelated factors such as contamination of the sand.

Pedestrian traffic on the beach can have a wide variety of adverse affects on sea turtles. People often walk on beaches at night seeking encounters with nesting female sea turtles. These interactions can intentionally or unintentionally interfere with the successful excavation of a nest chamber and/or deposition of eggs and may result in abandonment of nesting attempts (Johnson et al., 1996; McFarlane, 1963). Once a turtle leaves the beach, she may return to the same location or select a new site later that night or the following night. However, repeated interruption of nesting may cause a turtle to construct her nest in a sub-optimum incubation environment, postpone nesting for several days, prompt movement many miles from the original chosen nesting site, and bring about the turtle shedding her eggs at sea (Murphy, 1985). Additionally, pedestrians may also walk over deposited nests. Studies of pedestrian impacts on loggerhead sea turtle nests in Japan have shown that beaches with full pedestrian access have significantly lower emergence success, compared to nests laid on beaches with restricted pedestrian access (Kudo et al., 2003). The full extent to which nighttime beach use by humans may affect sea turtles and their nesting habitat is not known.

Increased pedestrian use increases the amount of trash left behind on the beach. This waste becomes a threat to hatchlings and adult turtles on the beach and in the water. Sea turtles ingest waste products, especially plastics, due to their resemblance of jellyfish, a turtle food source (National Research Council, 1990). Bugoni et al. (2001) found as much as 60 percent of the turtles investigated had ingested marine debris. Between five and 10 percent of stranded sea turtles in North Carolina whose gastro-intestinal tracts were investigated had ingested some anthropogenic debris (NCWRC, 2006a). Beach trash can also impede the movement of hatchlings to the ocean.

Dogs running freely on beaches have been identified as potential predators of eggs, hatchlings and even adult sea turtles (Dodd, 1988; Santos and Godfrey, 2001). Unleashed dogs have been observed digging into nests (NCWRC, 2006a).

C. Population dynamics

Piping plover

Great Lakes Population

The Great Lakes plovers once nested on Great Lakes beaches in Illinois, Indiana, Michigan,

Minnesota, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Wisconsin, and Ontario, Canada. Russell (1983) reviewed historical records to estimate the pre-settlement populations of the plover throughout this range. While estimates may be high for some Great Lakes states, no other historic estimates are available. Total population estimates ranged from 492 to 682 breeding pairs in the Great Lakes region; Michigan alone may have had the most with as many as 215 pairs.

Northern Great Plains Population

The Northern Great Plains plover breeds from Alberta to Manitoba, Canada and south to Nebraska; although some nesting has recently occurred in Oklahoma. Currently the most westerly breeding piping plovers in the United States occur in Montana and Colorado.

The decline the Northern Great Plains population has been attributed to the construction and operations of dams on rivers that result in the loss of sandbar habitat. Reservoirs created by the dams have flooded much of the rivers' natural sandbar habitats, although birds can use shorelines of reservoirs where appropriate substrates exist. However, unless reservoirs are managed to preclude vegetation in some years nesting habitat is minimized. Dam operations for purposes other than plover nesting may cause sandbar/island habitat inundation or flooding of nests. Too much water in the spring floods nests; whereas, dams operated with steady constant flows over a long period allows grasses and other vegetation to grow on the prime nesting islands, making these sites unsuitable for successful nesting. Population declines in alkali wetlands are attributed to wetland drainage, contaminants, and predation.

Atlantic Coast Population

The Atlantic Coast piping plover breeds on coastal beaches from Newfoundland and southeastern Quebec, Canada to North Carolina. The Atlantic Coast population has increased from 790 pairs since listing to a preliminary estimation of 1,632 pairs in 2005 (USFWS, 2006). However, it is important to note that the increase is unevenly distributed, with most pairs occurring in New England, and can be partially attributed to increased survey efforts, especially in the southern half of the species range (Service, 1996a). From 1986 to 1994, the Southern recovery unit increased from 158 to 217 nesting pairs, and then declined to 182 pairs in 1999. The Southern recovery unit is currently estimated to include 300 nesting pairs. The recovery objective for the Atlantic Coast population and the Southern recovery unit is 2,000 and 400 breeding pairs, respectively (Service, 1996a).

Historical population trends for the Atlantic Coast piping plover have been reconstructed from scattered, largely qualitative records. Nineteenth-century naturalists, such as Audubon and Wilson, described the piping plover as a common summer resident on Atlantic Coast beaches (Haig and Oring, 1987). However, by the beginning of the 20th Century, egg collecting and uncontrolled hunting, primarily for the millinery trade, had greatly reduced the population, and, in some areas along the Atlantic Coast, the piping plover was close to extirpation. Following passage of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (40 Stat. 775; 16 U.S.C. 703-712) in 1918, and changes in the fashion industry that no longer exploited wild birds for feathers, piping plover numbers recovered to some extent (Haig and Oring, 1985).

Available data suggest that the most recent population decline began in the late 1940s or early 1950s (Haig and Oring, 1985). Reports of local or statewide declines between 1950 and 1985 are numerous, and many are summarized by Cairns and McLaren (1980) and Haig and Oring (1985), while Wilcox (1939) estimated more than 500 pairs of piping plovers on Long Island, New York, the 1989 population estimate was 191 pairs (e.g., see Table 4, USFWS, 1996a). There was little focus on gathering quantitative data on piping plovers in Massachusetts through the late 1960s because the species was commonly observed and presumed to be secure. However, numbers of piping plover breeding pairs declined 50 to 100 percent at seven Massachusetts sites between the early 1970s and 1984 (Griffin and Melvin, 1984). Further, recent experience of biologists surveying piping plovers has shown that counts of these cryptically colored birds sometimes go up with increased census effort; suggesting that some historic counts of piping plover numbers by one or a few observers, who often recorded occurrences of many avian species simultaneously, may have underestimated the piping plover population. Thus, the magnitude of the species decline may have been more severe than available numbers imply.

Species as a whole

As of 2001, census results indicate that 5,938 breeding pairs are distributed from Alberta, Canada to the Atlantic Coast. Total population numbers have fluctuated over time with some areas experiencing increases and others decreases. Fluctuations are predominately due to the location, quality, and extent of suitable breeding and foraging habitat that may vary over time due to regional rainfall and anthropogenic hydrologic manipulation. Fluctuations could also represent unequal survey efforts or localized conditions during surveys. For example, the apparent increase in numbers of pairs in the Atlantic Coast population between 1986 and 1989 is thought, at least partially, to reflect the effects of increased survey efforts following the proposed listing in 1985.

Seabeach amaranth

The USFWS has sporadic survey data for seabeach amaranth going back to 1987. However, systematic range-wide surveys for seabeach amaranth surveys only began in 2000, and since then, we have a fairly complete data set from New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina. Furthermore, we have 10 consecutive years of data from two states, New York and North Carolina. We anticipate systematic surveys to continue in all states within the species current extant range, and occasional surveys in Rhode Island and Massachusetts incidental to beach-nesting bird management. In general, seabeach amaranth total numbers for all states have been higher since the species was listed in 1993, than before listing. This could be attributed to increased awareness about the rarity of this species, additional people recognizing the plant and reporting locations to Natural Heritage Programs and the USFWS, additional surveys specifically targeting seabeach amaranth, the initiation of measures to protect natural populations, section 7 consultations requiring protection of the species, and reintroduction and habitat restoration projects.

Given the fugitive nature of the species and the constantly changing environment where it occurs, it is difficult to make determinations about population size or trends based limited data from annual surveys. For example, total seabeach amaranth numbers reported in 2004 rangewide surveys were lower than reports from any year since 1999. However, because seabeach amaranth is an annual species and it occurs exclusively in a constantly changing environment, the number of individual plants may increase or decrease greatly from year to year.

Loggerhead sea turtle

Total estimated nesting in the southeastern U.S. is about 68,000 to 90,000 nests per year (FFWCC, 2006a; GDNr, 2006; NCWRC, 2006a; SCDNR, 2006). In 1998, 85,988 nests were documented in Florida alone. However, in 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, and 2005, this number dropped to 69,657, 62,905, 56,852, 47,173, and 52,467, respectively. An analysis of nesting data from the Florida Index Nesting Beach Survey (INBS) Program from 1989 to 2005, a period encompassing index surveys that are more consistent and more accurate than surveys in previous years, detected no significant trend in annual loggerhead nesting in Florida (FFWCC, 2006b). Of some concern, however, is the fact that a similar analysis of data from 1989-2000 indicated an increasing trend in loggerhead nesting. The disparity between these findings suggests that declines in nesting over the past five years have been substantial, but not of sufficient magnitude to result in a downward trend in the long-term dataset.

Standardized monitoring of nearly all ocean facing beaches in North Carolina was implemented in the mid-1990s. Data collected to date on annual numbers of nests in North Carolina are insufficient to detect a trend. An analysis of a longer-term dataset available for several nesting beaches in the southern reach of North Carolina showed that there was no increasing or decreasing trend in annual nest numbers (Hawkes et al., 2005). The implications of the recent declines in loggerhead nesting in the conservation and recovery of this species are not known. Additional, long-term nesting data are needed to determine whether current declines in nesting are part of the inherent variability in sea turtle nesting patterns or the result of other factors.

From a global perspective, the southeastern U.S. nesting aggregation is of importance to the survival of the species and is second in size only to that which nests on islands in the Arabian Sea off Oman (Ross, 1982; Ehrhart, 1989; NMFS and USFWS, 1991b). The status of the Oman loggerhead nesting population, reported to be the largest in the world (Ross, 1979), is uncertain because of the lack of long-term standardized nesting or foraging ground surveys and its vulnerability to increasing development pressures near major nesting beaches and threats from fisheries interactions on foraging grounds and migration routes (Possardt, 2005, in litt.). The loggerhead nesting aggregations in Oman, the southeastern U.S., and Australia have been estimated to account for about 88 percent of nesting worldwide (NMFS and USFWS, 1991b). About 80 percent of loggerhead nesting in the southeastern U.S. occurs in six Florida counties (Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties) (NMFS and USFWS, 1991b).

Green sea turtle

About 150 to 2,750 females nest on beaches in the continental U.S. annually. In the U.S. Pacific, over 90 percent of nesting throughout the Hawaiian archipelago occurs at the French Frigate Shoals, where about 200 to 700 females nest each year (NMFS and USFWS, 1998a). Elsewhere in the U.S. Pacific, nesting takes place at scattered locations in the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, Guam, and American Samoa. In the western Pacific, the largest green turtle nesting aggregation in the world occurs on Raine Island, Australia, where tens of thousands of females nest nightly in an average nesting season (Limpus et al., 1993). In the Indian Ocean, major nesting beaches occur in Oman where 30,000 females are reported to nest annually (Ross and Barwani, 1995).

Leatherback sea turtle

Recent estimates of global nesting populations indicate 26,000 to 43,000 nesting females annually (Spotila et al., 1996). The largest nesting populations at present occur in the western Atlantic Ocean in Trinidad and Suriname/French Guiana (4,500 to 7,500 females nesting/year) and in the eastern Atlantic Ocean in Gabon (Billes et al., 2000). In the U.S., small nesting populations occur on the Florida east coast (100 to 170 females/year) (FFWCC, 2006a), Sandy Point, U.S. Virgin Islands (100 to 190 females/year) (Alexander et al., 2004; Dutton et al., 2005; West Indies Marine Animal Research and Conservation Service, 2005), and Puerto Rico (100 to 200 females/year).

Hawksbill sea turtle

About 15,000 females are estimated to nest each year throughout the world with the Caribbean accounting for 20 to 30 percent of the world's hawksbill population. Only five regional populations remain with more than 1,000 females nesting annually (Seychelles, Mexico, Indonesia, and two in Australia) (Meylan and Donnelly, 1999). Mexico is now the most important region for hawksbills in the Caribbean with about 3,000 nests per year (Meylan, 1999). Other significant but smaller populations in the Caribbean still occur in Guadeloupe, Martinique, Jamaica, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Grenada, Dominican Republic, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cuba, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands. In the U.S. Caribbean, about 150 to 500 nests per year are laid on Mona Island, Puerto Rico, and 70 to 130 nests per year on Buck Island Reef National Monument, U.S. Virgin Islands. In the U.S. Pacific, hawksbills nest primarily on main-island beaches in Hawaii, mostly along the east coast of the island of Hawaii. Hawksbill nesting has also been documented in American Samoa and Guam (NMFS and USFWS, 1998b).

Kemp's ridley sea turtle

The 40,000 nesting females estimated from a single mass nesting emergence in 1947 reflected a much larger total number of nesting turtles in that year than exists today (Carr, 1963; Hildebrand, 1963). However, nesting in Mexico has been steadily increasing in recent years, from 702 nests in 1985 to more than 10,000 nests in 2005 (USFWS, 2005b). Despite protection for the nests, turtles have been and continue to be lost to incidental catch by shrimp trawls (USFWS and NMFS, 1992).

D. Status and distribution

Piping plover

Piping plovers breed in three discrete areas of North America – the northern Great Plains, Great Lakes, and the Atlantic Coast. The northern Great Plains population historically bred from Alberta to Ontario, Canada, south to Kansas and Colorado. The Great Lakes population once ranged throughout the region, but recent nesting records are limited to Michigan and Wisconsin. Atlantic coast breeding sites are found from Newfoundland, Canada, south to North Carolina. Breeding sites are typically found on islands, lakeshores, coastal shorelines, and river margins (USFWS, 1996a; 2003a). Atlantic Coast piping plovers nest on barrier islands and coastal beaches including sand flats at the ends of sand spits, gently sloped foredunes, sparsely vegetated dunes, and washover areas cut into or between dunes.

Piping plovers winter along the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts from North Carolina to Texas and in portions of Mexico and the Caribbean. North Carolina is the only State where the piping plover's breeding and wintering ranges overlap and the birds are present year-round.

Wintering and migrating piping plovers on the Atlantic Coast are generally found at the accreting ends of barrier islands, along sandy peninsulas, and near coastal inlets. Wintering piping plovers appear to prefer sand flats adjacent to inlets or passes, sandy mud flats along prograding spits (areas where the land rises with respect to the water level), and overwash areas as foraging habitats. These substrate types may have a richer infauna than the foreshore of high energy beaches and often attract large numbers of shorebirds. Roosting plovers are generally found along inlet and adjacent ocean and estuarine shorelines and their associated berms and on nearby exposed tidal flats (Nicholls and Baldassarre, 1990). Diverse coastal systems may be especially attractive to plovers and may concentrate wintering piping plovers when roosting and feeding areas are adjacent (Nicholls and Baldassarre, 1990). Feeding areas include intertidal portions of ocean beaches, washover areas, mud flats, sand flats, debris lines and shorelines of coastal ponds, and lagoons or salt marshes (Coutu et al., 1990; USFWS, 1996a).

While piping plover migration patterns and needs remain poorly understood and occupancy of a particular habitat may involve shorter periods relative to wintering or breeding, information about the energetics of avian migration indicates that this might be a particularly critical time in the species life cycle. The possibility of lower survival rates for Atlantic Coast piping plovers breeding at higher latitudes (based on relationships between population trends and productivity) suggest that migration stress may substantially affect survival rates of this species. In addition, observations suggest that this species exhibits a high degree of wintering site fidelity (Drake *et al.* 2001).

While the majority of wintering birds are likely to be from the Atlantic Coast population, individuals from the Great Lakes and Northern Great Plains populations have been documented on the Southern Atlantic Coast. A high percentage of sightings of banded Great Lakes birds are occurring on the coast of South and North Carolina as well as other areas of the Atlantic coast.

Populations of piping plovers have declined from historic numbers. Unregulated hunting drove plovers to near extinction in the early 1900s, but protective legislation resulted in population recovery by the mid-1920s. However, piping plover numbers declined again in the 1940s and 1950s due to shoreline development. River flow alteration, channelization, and reservoir construction also contributed to declines during this period. When listed, the Great Lakes population numbered only 17 known breeding pairs that nested in northern Michigan. Gradual increases in this population have been documented since listing and these birds are now known to have expanded to the south and west (USFWS, 2003a). The Atlantic Coast breeding population has also experienced an overall increase since listing, but these increases are regionally variable with some areas continuing to experience population declines (USFWS, 1996a). The northern Great Plains breeding population continues to decline.

The endangered Great Lakes population is at a low level. From an all-time low of 12 nesting pairs in 1990, the population has increased to 58 nesting pairs in 2005. During this period most nesting occurred in Michigan, but in at least one pair has nested along the Lake Superior shoreline in Wisconsin. Great Lakes piping plovers nest on wide, flat, open, sandy or cobble shoreline with very little grass or other vegetation. Reproduction is adversely affected by human disturbance of nesting areas and predation by foxes, gulls, and crows. Shoreline development, such as the construction of marinas and breakwaters, has adversely affected nesting and brood rearing.

The birds of the Northern Great Plains population nest from Alberta to Manitoba in Canada southward to Nebraska. Nesting occurs on sand flats or bare shorelines of rivers and lakes, including bare areas on islands in the upper Missouri River system, and patches of sand, gravel, or pebbly-mud on the alkali lakes of the northern Great Plains. Breeding surveys in the early 1980s reported 2,137 to 2,684 adult plovers in the northern Great Plains/Prairie region (Haig and Oring, 1985). In 1991, 2,032 adult plovers were observed in the U.S. portion of the northern Great Plains (Haig and Plissner, 1993). The number declined to 1,599 in 1996 (Plissner and Haig, 1997), a reduction of 21 percent from 1991. Part of this reduction was likely an artifact of increased numbers of plovers nesting in Canada in 1996, due to high water levels in the U.S. (Plissner and Haig, 1997). Overall there were an estimated 1486 northern Great Plains nesting pairs in the U.S. and Canada in 1991. In 2001, 1,981 adult plovers were observed from the U.S. portion of the northern Great Plains. The fluctuations in numbers between 1996 and 2001 appear to reflect a relationship with the birds in prairie Canada, but this time the relationship was inverse. Overall, there were an estimated 1291 northern Great Plains nesting pairs in the U.S. and Canada in 2001. Current estimates of piping plover survival rates are limited, but most mortality was thought to occur during migration or on wintering grounds (Root et al., 1992). The decline of this population has been attributed to the construction of reservoirs that result in the loss of sandbar habitat. Plovers also can be harmed by artificial changes in water level due to dams and other water control structures. Too much water in the spring floods nests. Too little water over a long period allows grasses and other vegetation to grow on the prime nesting beaches, making these sites unsuitable for successful nesting. Population declines in alkali wetlands are contributed to wetland drainage, contaminants, and cattle grazing.

The Atlantic Coast population of piping plovers has increased from 790 nesting pairs in 1986 to

1,668 nesting pairs in 2004 (preliminary estimates; USFWS, 2006). However, it is important to note that the increase is very unevenly distributed (mostly in New England), and can be partially attributed to increased survey effort in two states. While rapid overall Atlantic Coast population growth between 1991 and 1995, driven largely by the New England subpopulation, was encouraging, growth in the later half of the decade was more modest, with an essentially flat population trend from 1996 to 2000. Since 1986 (through the 2005 nesting season), the New England recovery unit has increased 446 pairs, while the New York-New Jersey recovery unit gained 271 pairs. The Southern recovery unit gained 142 pairs (Virginia and Maryland alone accounted for 138 of the pairs), while the Atlantic Canada recovery unit has gained only 5 pairs (through the 2004 nesting season). Substantially higher productivity rates have been observed in New England than elsewhere in the population's range. The Southern subpopulation has averaged about 198 pairs per year (range 158 to 300 pairs) between 1986 and 2005, which is only 49.5 percent of the recovery objective. Recovery of the Atlantic Coast population is occurring but appears to be dependent on an extremely intensive annual protection and monitoring effort.

Much of the plover's historic habitat along the Atlantic Coast has already been destroyed or permanently degraded by development and human use. The construction of houses and commercial buildings on and adjacent to barrier beaches directly removes plover habitat and results in increased human disturbance. Additional disturbance comes in the form of recreational use of beach habitats. The impacts of shoreline development are often greatly expanded by the attendant concerns for protecting access roads, which often provide greater access for recreationists. While legal restrictions on coastal development may slow the future pace of physical habitat destruction, the trend in habitat availability for this species is inexorably downward. Furthermore, habitat availability for the species is compromised by the ever increasing human access to, and recreational use of, these coastal habitats. The decrease in habitat availability, especially with regard to the dynamic nature of these coastal areas, may force birds to nest in suboptimal habitats, the effects of which could manifest itself in poor future reproductive success.

The decrease in the functional suitability of the plover's habitat due to accelerating recreational activity on the Atlantic Coast may impact productivity. Functional habitat loss occurs when suitable nesting sites are made unusable because high human and/or animal use precludes the birds from successfully nesting. Population growth along both the U.S. and Canadian coasts fosters an ever increasing demand for beach recreation. In 2004, about 30 percent of the U.S. Atlantic Coast population of piping plovers nested on federally owned beaches where at least some protection can be afforded under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. The remaining 70 percent of the birds nested on state, town, or privately-owned beaches where they face increasing disturbance from recreationists and development. Unfortunately for the piping plover, recreational activities and public use of federally owned beaches have also increased. Pressure on Atlantic Coast beach habitat from development and human disturbance continues (USFWS, 1996a).

Piping plovers winter in coastal areas of the U.S. from North Carolina to Texas and in portions of Mexico and the Caribbean. Birds from the three breeding populations overlap in their use of wintering habitat. In 2001, 2,389 piping plovers were located during a winter census, accounting

for only 40 percent of the known breeding birds recorded during a breeding census (Ferland and Haig, 2002). About 89 percent of birds that are known to winter in the U.S. do so along the Gulf Coast, while eight percent winter along the Atlantic coast. The status of wintering piping plovers is difficult to assess, but threats to piping plover wintering habitat identified by the USFWS during its designation of critical habitat continue to affect the species. Unregulated motorized and pedestrian recreational use, inlet and shoreline stabilization projects, beach maintenance and nourishment, and pollution affect most wintering areas. Conservation efforts at some locations have likely resulted in the enhancement of wintering habitat.

We are aware of the following site-specific conditions that affect the status of several wintering piping plover habitats, including critical habitat units. In Texas, one critical habitat unit was afforded greater protection due to the acquisition of adjacent upland properties by the local Audubon chapter. In another unit in Texas, vehicles were removed from a portion of the beach decreasing the likelihood of automobile disturbance to plovers. In Florida, land acquisition has been initiated within portions of one critical habitat unit in the panhandle. The USFWS remains in a contractual agreement with the U.S. Department of Agriculture for predator control within limited coastal areas in the panhandle, including portions of some critical habitat units. Continued removal of potential terrestrial predators is likely to enhance survivorship of wintering piping plovers. In North Carolina, one critical habitat unit was afforded greater protection when the local Audubon chapter agreed to manage the area specifically for piping plovers and other shorebirds following the relocation of the nearby inlet channel.

Seabeach amaranth

Seabeach amaranth historically occurred along the east coast of the U.S. from Massachusetts to South Carolina. It is currently known from seven states within its historic range (New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina). The typical habitat where this species is found includes the lower foredunes and upper beach strands on the ocean side of the primary sand dunes and overwash flats at accreting spits or ends of barrier islands.

Seabeach amaranth has been and continues to be threatened by destruction or adverse alteration of its habitat. As a fugitive species dependent on a dynamic landscape and large-scale geophysical processes, it is extremely vulnerable to habitat fragmentation and isolation of small populations. Further, because this species is easily recognizable and accessible, it is vulnerable to taking, vandalism, and the incidental trampling by curiosity seekers. Seabeach amaranth is afforded legal protection in North Carolina by the General Statutes of North Carolina, Sections 106-202.15, 106- 202.19 (N.C. Gen. Stat. section 106 (Supp. 1991)), which provide for protection from intrastate trade (without a permit).

Some of the largest remaining populations are located on publicly owned land, including five National Seashores and Recreation Areas (Assateague Island; Cape Lookout; Cape Hatteras; Fire Island; and, Gateway), four National Wildlife Refuges (Cape May; Cape Romain; Chincoteague; and, Forsythe), two military bases (Camp Lejeune Marine Corps Base, NC, and New Jersey Army National Guard Training Center, NJ) and 12 state parks (Corson Inlet, NJ; Cape May

Point, NJ; Island Beach, NJ; Strathmore Natural Area, NJ; Delaware Seashore, DE; Fenwick Island, DE; Cape Henlopen, DE; Assateague Island State Park, MD; False Cape, VA; Hammocks Beach, NC; Myrtle Beach, SC; and, Huntington Beach, SC). The plants are being protected from beach armoring and shoreline stabilization at these parks, refuges and military bases; however, they are still threatened by off-road vehicle traffic on National Park Service, military bases, and state park lands.

Loggerhead sea turtle

Genetic research involving analysis of mitochondrial DNA has identified five different loggerhead subpopulations/nesting aggregations in the western North Atlantic:

- (1) the Northern subpopulation occurring from North Carolina to around Cape Canaveral, Florida (about 29° N.);
- (2) South Florida subpopulation occurring from about 29° N. on Florida's east coast to Sarasota on Florida's west coast;
- (3) Dry Tortugas, Florida, subpopulation,
- (4) Northwest Florida subpopulation occurring at Eglin Air Force Base and the beaches near Panama City; and
- (5) Yucatán subpopulation occurring on the eastern Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico (Bowen, 1994, in litt.; 1995, in litt; Bowen et al., 1993; Encalada et al., 1998; Pearce, 2001).

These data indicate that maternally based gene flow between these five regions is very low. If nesting females are extirpated from one of these regions, regional dispersal will not be sufficient to rapidly replenish the depleted nesting subpopulation.

The Northern subpopulation has declined substantially since the early 1970s. Recent estimates of loggerhead nesting trends from standardized daily beach surveys showed significant declines ranging from 1.5 percent to 2.0 percent annually (Dodd, 2006, in litt.). Nest totals from aerial surveys conducted by the South Carolina Department of Natural Resources showed a 3.3 percent annual decline in nesting since 1980. Although long-term data are not available for all beaches in North Carolina, an analysis of annual nest totals on beaches in the southern part of NC showed no discernable increasing or decreasing trend (Hawkes et al., 2005). Overall, there is strong statistical evidence to suggest the Northern subpopulation has sustained a long-term decline.

Data from all beaches where nesting activity has been recorded indicate that the South Florida subpopulation has shown significant increases over the last 25 years. However, an analysis of nesting data from the Florida INBS Program is inconclusive. Declines in nesting in recent years are of concern, but implications for conservation and recovery are uncertain.

A near census of the Florida Panhandle subpopulation undertaken from 1989 to 2002 reveals a mean of 1,028 nests per year, which equates to about 251 females nesting per year (FFWCC, 2006a). Evaluation of long-term nesting trends for the Florida Panhandle subpopulation is difficult because of changed and expanded beach coverage. However, there are six years of INBS data for the Florida Panhandle subpopulation, but the time series is too short to detect a trend (Witherington, 2003, in litt.).

A near census of the Dry Tortugas subpopulation undertaken from 1995 to 2001 reveals a mean of 213 nests per year, which equates to about 50 females nesting per year (FFWCC, 2006a). The trend data for the Dry Tortugas subpopulation are from beaches that are not part of the Florida INBS program, but have moderately good monitoring consistency. There are seven years of data for this subpopulation, but the time series is too short to detect a trend (Witherington, 2003, in litt.).

Nesting surveys in the Yucatán subpopulation have been too irregular to date to allow for a meaningful trend analysis (Turtle Expert Working Group, 1998; 2000).

Threats include loss or degradation of nesting habitat from coastal development and beach armoring; confusion of hatchlings by beachfront lighting; excessive nest predation by native and non-native predators; degradation of foraging habitat; marine pollution and debris; watercraft strikes; disease; and incidental take from channel dredging and commercial trawling, longline, and gill net fisheries. There is particular concern about the extensive incidental take of juvenile loggerheads in the eastern Atlantic by longline fishing vessels from several countries (Lutcavage et al., 1997; Lewison et al., 2004).

Green sea turtle

Total population estimates for the green turtle are unavailable, and trends based on nesting data are difficult to assess because of large annual fluctuations in numbers of nesting females. For instance, in Florida, where the majority of green turtle nesting in the southeastern U.S. occurs, estimates range from 150 to 2,750 females nesting (FFWCC, 2006a). Populations in Tortuguero, Costa Rica and Ascension Island appear to be increasing (Troëng and Rankin, 2005; Broderick et al., 2006), while for other populations there are insufficient data to confirm a trend.

A major factor contributing to the green turtle's decline worldwide has been commercial harvest for eggs and food. Fibropapillomatosis, a disease of sea turtles characterized by the development of multiple tumors on the skin and internal organs, is also a mortality factor and has seriously impacted green turtle populations in Florida, Brazil, Hawaii, and other parts of the world. The tumors interfere with swimming, eating, breathing, vision, and reproduction, and heavy tumor burdens are fatal to the turtles (Herbst, 1994). Other threats include loss or degradation of nesting habitat from coastal development and beach armoring; confusion of hatchlings by beachfront lighting; excessive nest predation by native and non-native predators; degradation of foraging habitat; marine pollution and debris; watercraft strikes; and incidental take from channel dredging and commercial fishing operations (Lutcavage et al., 1997).

Leatherback sea turtle

Declines in leatherback nesting have occurred over the last two decades along the Pacific coasts of Mexico and Costa Rica. The Mexican leatherback nesting population, once considered to be the world's largest leatherback nesting population (historically estimated to be 65 percent of worldwide population), is now less than one percent of its estimated size in 1980. Spotila et al.

(1996) estimated the number of leatherback sea turtles nesting on 28 beaches throughout the world from the literature and from communications with investigators studying those beaches. He estimated worldwide population of leatherbacks in 1995 was about 34,500 females on these beaches with a lower limit of about 26,200 and an upper limit of about 42,900. This is less than one third the 1980 estimate of 115,000 (Pritchard, 1982). Leatherbacks are less common in the Indian Ocean and in very low numbers in the western Pacific Ocean. The largest populations are in the Atlantic, in Suriname/French Guiana, Gabon, Trinidad and Costa Rica/Panama (Troëng et al., 2004). Using an age-based demographic model, Spotila et al. (1996) determined that leatherback populations in the Indian Ocean and western Pacific Ocean cannot withstand even moderate levels of adult mortality. They concluded that leatherbacks are on the road to extinction and further population declines can be expected unless we take action to reduce adult mortality and increase survival of eggs and hatchlings.

The crash of the Pacific leatherback population is believed primarily to be the result of exploitation by humans for the eggs and meat, as well as incidental take in numerous commercial fisheries of the Pacific (Spotila et al., 2000). Other factors threatening leatherbacks globally include loss or degradation of nesting habitat from coastal development; confusion of hatchlings by beachfront lighting; excessive nest predation by native and non-native predators; degradation of foraging habitat; marine pollution and debris; and watercraft strikes (Lutcavage et al., 1997).

Hawksbill sea turtle

The hawksbill sea turtle has experienced global population declines of 80 percent or more during the past century, and continued declines are projected (Meylan and Donnelly, 1999). Hawksbills were previously abundant, as evidenced by high-density nesting at a few remaining sites and by trade statistics. The decline of this species is primarily due to human exploitation for tortoiseshell. While the legal hawksbill shell trade ended when Japan agreed to stop importing shell in 1993, a significant illegal trade continues (Meylan and Donnelly, 1999). It is believed that individual hawksbill populations around the world will continue to disappear under the current regime of exploitation for eggs, meat, and tortoiseshell, loss of nesting and foraging habitat, incidental capture in fishing gear, ingestion of and entanglement in marine debris, oil pollution, and boat collisions. Additionally, hawksbills are closely associated with coral reefs, one of the most endangered of all marine ecosystem types (Meylan and Donnelly, 1999).

Kemp's ridley sea turtle

The decline of this species was primarily due to human activities, including the direct harvest of adults and eggs and incidental capture in commercial fishing operations. Today, under strict protection, the population appears to be in the early stages of recovery (USFWS, 2003b; Marquez et al., 2005). The recent nesting increase can be attributed to full protection of nesting females and their nests in Mexico resulting from a bi-national effort between Mexico and the U.S. to prevent the extinction of the Kemp's ridley, and the requirement to use turtle excluder devices in shrimp trawls in both the U.S. and Mexico.

The Mexico government also prohibits harvesting and is working to increase the population

through more intensive law enforcement, by fencing nest areas to diminish natural predation, and by relocating all nests into corrals to prevent poaching and predation. While relocation of nests into corrals is currently a necessary management measure, this relocation and concentration of eggs into a safe area is of concern since it makes the eggs more susceptible to reduced viability due to movement-induced mortality, disease vectors, catastrophic events like hurricanes, and marine predators once the predators learn where to concentrate their efforts.

E. Analysis of the species/critical habitat likely to be affected

Piping plovers

Piping plovers from the Atlantic Coast population are the focus of this biological opinion when referencing breeding birds. Since recovery units have been established in an approved recovery plan for the piping plover (USFWS, 1996a), this biological opinion will also consider the effects of the proposed project on piping plovers in the Southern recovery unit. Piping plovers from all three breeding populations are referenced when discussing effects of the proposed action on migrating and wintering plovers.

The proposed action has the potential to adversely affect nesting and non-nesting adults, eggs, chicks, and juveniles during the nesting season, and adults and juveniles during the migrating and wintering seasons within the proposed project area. Potential effects of vehicle access on the beaches and recreational beach use of CALO include vehicles hitting nesting adult piping plovers or chicks and crushing eggs; vehicles hitting migrating and wintering adults and juveniles; vehicles and pedestrians harming or disturbing nesting and non-nesting plovers during courtship, nest establishment, foraging, and roosting; pedestrians (and their pets) harming or disturbing nesting and non-nesting plovers or killing adults, chicks, and crushing eggs; tire ruts trapping chicks exposing them to predators, extreme temperatures or being run over by vehicles; human activity attracting predators such as gulls and raccoons that may kill or disturb plover adults, chicks, and eggs; and degradation of nesting habitat.

The proposed action also has the potential to adversely affect designated critical habitat for the wintering population of the piping plover. North Carolina Units 6, 7, and 8 all occur within the boundaries of CALO. Unit NC-6, Portsmouth Island, consists of about 7,873 acres and includes all land from mean lower low water (MLLW) on Atlantic Ocean to MLLW on Pamlico Sound, from Ocracoke Inlet extending west to the western end of Pilonary Islands. This unit includes the islands of Casey, Sheep, Evergreen, Portsmouth, Whalebone, Kathryne Jane, and Merkle Hammock. This unit also extends west from the eastern side of Old Drum Inlet to 1.0 miles west of New Drum Inlet and includes all lands from MLLW on Atlantic Ocean to MLLW on Core Sound. Unit NC-7, South Core Banks, consists of about 1,364 acres, extending south from Cape Lookout Lighthouse, along Cape Lookout, to Cape Point and northwest to the northwestern peninsula. This unit includes all lands from MLLW on the Atlantic Ocean, Onslow Bay, and Lookout Bight up to where densely vegetated habitat begins. Unit NC-8 at Shackleford Banks is in two parts and totals about 1,769 acres. The eastern end of Shackleford Banks extends from MLLW of Barden Inlet west 1.5 miles, including Diamond City Hills, Great Marsh Island, and Blinds Hammock. The western end of Shackleford Banks extends from MLLW at Beaufort Inlet

east 2.0 miles. The unit includes all land from MLLW to where densely vegetated habitat begins, and includes emergent sandbars within Beaufort Inlet. This unit is bordered by Onslow Bay, Shackleford Slue, and Back Sound. The effects of vehicle access on the beaches and recreational beach use of CALO has the potential to destroy or degrade piping plover foraging and roosting habitats.

Seabeach amaranth

The proposed action has the potential to adversely affect seabeach amaranth plants and seeds within the proposed project area. The effects of the proposed action on seabeach amaranth will be considered further in the remaining sections of this biological opinion. Potential effects of vehicle access on the beaches of CALO include vehicles running over, crushing, burying, or breaking plants, burying seeds, degrading habitat through compaction of sand and the formation of seed sinks caused by tire ruts. Access provided by vehicles may lead to higher than normal trampling by pedestrians.

Sea turtles - all species

The proposed action has the potential to adversely affect nesting females, nests, hatchlings, post-hatchling washbacks, and stranded live turtles within the proposed project area. The effects of the proposed action on sea turtles will be considered further in the remaining sections of this biological opinion. For loggerhead turtles, specifically, the focus of this biological opinion will consider the effects of the proposed action on nesting loggerheads from North Carolina and the Northern subpopulation, as well as the southeastern U.S. population as a whole.

Potential effects of vehicle access and recreational activities on the beaches of CALO include vehicles hitting nesting adult sea turtles, hatchlings, post-hatchling washbacks, and stranded live turtles; vehicles crushing eggs; tire ruts trapping hatchlings; degradation of nesting habitat through compaction of sand and grading of access ramps; harm and disturbance to nesting and hatchling sea turtles due to fires on the beach; disturbance to nesting and hatchling sea turtles due to lighting from concessionaire facilities and other structures within CALO, vehicle lights and driving related markers and signs on the beach, and fires on the beach.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

This section is an analysis of the effects of past and ongoing human and natural factors leading to the status of the species, its habitat (including designated and/or proposed critical habitat), and ecosystems within the action area. The environmental baseline is a “snapshot” of a species’ health at a specified point in time. It does not include the effects of the action under review in this consultation.

Ongoing human uses within CALO include beach driving and recreational activities such as fishing, beach combing, sun bathing, birding, etc. The public may drive vehicles on ocean beaches and the interdunal road at CALO. Driving is not permitted within any temporary resource closures, two permanent beach closures on South Core Banks, and Shackleford Banks,

and access is limited at Middle Core Banks. Maintenance, management, and emergency service vehicles may operate within these areas, though. Dogs are allowed on a leash within CALO, except in designated areas where no dogs are allowed (such as bird closure areas); however, the leash law is rarely enforced. Pedestrians may use all portions of CALO at any time, except in designated areas (e.g., some resource closure areas). However, violations of these areas occur and enforcement is difficult because of the limited number of NPS staff. Human and pet use of CALO has increased since implementation of the Park's 1982 General Management Plan.

A. Status of the species within the action area

Piping plover

Piping plover habitat within CALO is an area affected by dynamic coastal processes and ongoing human uses. Suitable piping plover habitat appears to be present at all the inlet and overwash areas within CALO, as well as along the ocean shoreline.

The breeding activity of piping plovers at CALO began with a baseline study in 1989; however, regular monitoring began in 1992. Table 1 summarizes the number of breeding piping plovers observed between 1989 and 2005, but data are not available for all years. CALO's breeding population varied between 32 and 39 pairs (in 1994) until 1999 when the population began to decline. The population bottomed out at only 13 pairs in 2004, but rebounded in 2005 and 2006 with 27 and 33 pairs, respectively. CALO accounts for about two-thirds of the piping plover breeding activity in North Carolina. While the nesting numbers of piping plovers appears to be rebounding, the declining population and potential extirpation of piping plovers at Cape Hatteras National Seashore may decrease the likelihood of sustaining the Southern recovery unit nesting population at CALO and points further south.

The number of piping plovers at CALO during the winter and migration is more difficult to assess. Regular monitoring for non-breeding piping plovers at CALO began in 2000 with monthly surveys. An average of 45 piping plovers was found during these monthly counts. The greatest number of piping plovers at CALO was found during the spring and fall migrations. Although the entire park is not surveyed, several sites have been identified as important non-breeding areas. The area from Ocracoke Inlet to Mile 4 on NCB had the highest number of non-breeding piping plovers in the park. Furthermore, while the important sites were not surveyed daily, a conservative estimate of the maximum number of plovers using these sites between September and March was nearly 120 individuals during one monthly count (CALO 2005), and as many as 136 individual plovers were reported during a single day count (Collazo et al., 1994).

Seabeach amaranth

Biologists from the NPS, the North Carolina Natural Heritage Program, and East Carolina University have conducted various surveys for seabeach amaranth at CALO. Park staff perform annual surveys for seabeach amaranth in late July and early August. Most seabeach amaranth plants are found on the ocean facing beaches of Shackleford Banks and the area between Cape Point and Power Squadron Spit, which are closed to ORVs.

Since seabeach amaranth is an annual species and it occurs in a habitat that is constantly changing, it is difficult to calculate the actual population size. Annual numbers of seabeach amaranth reported represent an estimate of the population size based on the number of individual plants visible during a brief window when surveys are conducted during the growing season. Table 2 summarizes the number of plants counted during growing season surveys (1993 to 2005).

Loggerhead sea turtle

Loggerhead turtles usually nest from late April or early May through mid-September (Meylan et al., 1995). From 1996 to 2005, the average annual nesting rate in CALO was about 145 nests. However, the available data suggest that there is no discernable trend in loggerhead sea turtle nesting at CALO.

Dead and live stranded loggerhead turtles are found in CALO. From 1998 to 2005, 321 loggerhead turtles were found stranded in CALO. Loggerhead turtles represent about 53 percent of all stranded turtles.

Green sea turtle

In CALO and elsewhere in North Carolina, green turtles usually nest from late May or early June to early or mid-September (Woodson and Webster, 1999; NCWRC, 2006a). CALO supports about five percent of all green turtle nesting in North Carolina (NCWRC, 2006a).

From 1996 to 2005, green turtle nesting in CALO averaged about one nest (range 0 to 4) per year. In addition, 188 green sea turtles were reported stranded in CALO between the years 1998 to 2005. Green turtles represent about 31 percent of all sea turtles found stranded at CALO.

Leatherback sea turtle

Nesting by leatherback turtles is rare within CALO, with only nine nests documented since 2000; five of these nests were in 2005. Leatherback nests in CALO account for at about 17 percent of all sea turtle nests documented in North Carolina. Although the numbers of nests laid in the action area are small relative to the loggerhead, the lack of observed nests prior to 1998 suggests that leatherback nests in CALO and the rest of North Carolina is increasing.

Sixteen leatherback turtles have been reported stranded (dead or live) from 1998 to 2005 at CALO. Leatherback turtles account for less than three percent of sea turtles found stranded at CALO.

Hawksbill sea turtle

No hawksbill sea turtle nests have been observed in the action area (NCWRC, 2006a). However, four stranded hawksbill sea turtles have been recovered at CALO. Hawksbill sea turtles account for less than one percent of sea turtles found stranded at CALO.

Kemp's ridley sea turtle

Only one nest of the Kemp's ridley turtle has been documented in CALO, although dead Kemp's ridley turtles are known to wash up on the beaches of the action area. Sixty-seven Kemp's ridley turtles (about 11 percent of all sea turtles found stranded at CALO) have been reported from CALO between the years 1998 and 2005.

Summary of the status of sea turtles at CALO

As cited above, the total extent of sea turtle nesting on CALO beaches account for 20 percent of all loggerhead, five percent of all green, and 17 percent of all leatherback sea turtle nesting in North Carolina. Although the USFWS recognizes sea turtles can occur and will nest within the geographic extent of CALO's beaches, the total number of turtle nests potentially affected is relatively small when compared to the recovery and survival needs of each species. Table 3 summarizes the sea turtle nesting and hatching data from 1990 to 2005 at CALO.

About 606 dead or live sea turtles (including 10 individuals in which the species could not be identified) have been reported stranded on CALO. About half of these animals (n = 304) have been located on the ocean side of CALO. Loggerheads (n = 321) have been the most numerous species found stranded on CALO, followed by green (n = 188) and Kemp's ridley (n = 67) sea turtles. Sea turtles of all species are found stranded throughout the year at CALO. However, the months between December and January (n = 201) and between May and June (n = 139) recorded the highest numbers of strandings.

B. Factors affecting species environment within the action area

A number of ongoing anthropogenic and natural factors may affect the species addressed in this biological opinion. Many of these effects have not been evaluated with respect to biological impacts on the species. In addition, some are interrelated and the effects of one cannot be separated from others. Known or suspected factors affecting the species addressed in this biological opinion are discussed below.

Lighting

The extent that lighting affects piping plovers is unknown. However, there is evidence that American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*) chicks and adults are attracted to vehicle headlights and may move toward areas of ORV activity. During a 2005 study at CALO, adult and chick oystercatchers were observed running or flying directly into the headlights of oncoming vehicles, and two two-day old oystercatcher chicks were run over by an all-terrain vehicle after being observed foraging with the adults near the high tide line at night (Simons et al., 2005).

Although extensive monitoring of the effects of lighting on sea turtles has not been conducted at CALO, staff reports indicate that the effects of artificial lighting pose risks to nesting and

hatchling sea turtles at CALO. Since 1997, an unknown number of hatchlings from at least nine different nests were disoriented or misdirected by artificial lighting.

Predation/Herbivory

Predation and nest abandonment because of predators have been implicated as a cause of low reproductive success (Cooper, 1990; Coutu et al., 1990; Kuklinski et al., 1996). Predation of piping plover eggs and chicks by raccoons, feral cats, gulls, crows, grackles, and ghost crabs has been observed at CALO. Predatory birds also are relatively common at CALO during their fall and spring migration, and there is a possibility they may occasionally take piping plovers.

Herbivory of seabeach amaranth is suspected by nutria and webworms at CALO. However, predation has been difficult to detect.

Predation of sea turtle nests and hatchlings at CALO has been documented. From 1997 to 2004, raccoons accounted for the loss of 12 to 28 (mean = 12) sea turtle nests annually. Ghost crabs have also been associated with about four nests annually.

Stochastic (Random) Events

The impacts of tropical storms and associated coastal erosion on piping plovers at CALO has occurred, but the full effects have not been assessed.

The extent stochastic events have had on the seabeach amaranth population at CALO has not been assessed.

From 1990 to 2004, about 22 (range 1 to 90) sea turtle nests at CALO were lost per year to flooding and/or washout. In the last several years, numerous hurricanes and tropical storms have resulted in substantial impacts to the coastal environment along most of CALO. Erosion resulted in a reduction of beach profile in some areas and an accretion of sand in others. High tides and storm surges from these tropical systems overwashed, washed out, buried, or inundated sea turtle nests. Due to nesting chronology at CALO, most of the nests lost to storm events will be loggerhead sea turtle nests.

Habitat Acquisition and Protection

The coastline of CALO is under public ownership. Public ownership confers some conservation benefit to listed species, but land use decisions by the public entities managing these lands ultimately determines the extent of conservation value these areas will have for threatened or endangered species.

In all cases, public ownership removes some threats that might otherwise be present if the properties were owned by private landowners and subsequently developed according to existing zoning regulations. In most cases, public ownership precludes the need for coastal armoring or beach nourishment, since these activities on public lands are rarely deemed appropriate. Thus,

adverse impacts to sea turtles, piping plovers, and seabeach amaranth associated with these activities are avoided or minimized on public lands and adjacent shorelines. Public ownership also minimizes the likelihood that light pollution from homes and other development will become a significant problem since no commercial and residential development will occur on public lands. Therefore, along the shoreline of public parcels, disorientation of adult or hatchling sea turtles or piping plovers due to artificial lighting of homes or businesses will have been avoided or greatly reduced with public ownership.

Vehicle Use on the Beach

Vehicles significantly degrade piping plover habitat and disrupt normal behavior patterns of the birds, but the extent of their effects on piping plovers at CALO is unknown. Information on vehicles entering the closure areas of piping plovers is incomplete. CALO reports that threats to nesting success from “human disturbance, predators and flooding” were found to be a problem within the park following a 1989 study (CALO, 2005; 2006). They conclude that “through improved compliance of closed areas, human impact has been reduced.” This implies, however, that violations still occur albeit at some reduced level. The prospect of finding a small sand-colored bird that has been crushed in a tire rut is unlikely. Similarly, the chances of finding a crushed chick are very small; chicks trapped in tire ruts would be difficult to detect even if regular surveys of the ruts were conducted. In addition, sub-lethal or lethal effects associated with chicks in tire ruts may have occurred at CALO that were not witnessed (animals buried in ruts, nocturnal land predators, weakened individuals dying or made more vulnerable to predators, etc.). Data do not exist to quantify the extent of take anticipated due to these interactions. Lighting from vehicles may also negatively affect piping plovers, but the extent of those effects on piping plovers is unknown. However, there is evidence at CALO that American oystercatcher chicks and adults are attracted to vehicle headlights and may move toward areas of ORV activity resulting in mortality (Simons et al., 2005).

Potential effects of vehicle use on the beaches of CALO to seabeach amaranth include vehicles running over, crushing, burying, or breaking plants, burying seeds, degrading habitat through compaction of sand and the formation of seed sinks caused by tire ruts, but the extent of impacts at CALO is unknown. Historically, most seabeach amaranth plants at CALO are found in areas closed to vehicles; however, this does not imply that the plants do not/cannot occur in areas open to vehicles.

The use of ORVs on sea turtle nesting beaches can adversely affect the egg, hatchling, and nesting life stages sea turtles. All nests located during surveys at CALO are conspicuously marked and presumed to be avoided by vehicles. However, vehicles (or vehicle tracks) have been reported within closure areas at CALO 10 to 70 times (mean = 37) per year during the period from 1999 to 2005. During the 2006 nesting season, a vehicle was reported to have entered a sea turtle nest closure area and run over at least one sea turtle hatchling (the event is still under investigation). While there are no specific records of vehicles colliding with nesting turtles at CALO, the number of violations (e.g., vehicles entering closure areas) provides some indication of the potential for vehicles altering nesting sea turtle behavior or vehicles colliding with nesting sea turtles to occur and go unreported. In addition, data from a 1994 study at CALO

showed a slight positive correlation between an increase in the number of vehicles operating at night on the seashore and an increase in the number of false crawls. However, from 1998 to 2005, the ratio of nests to false crawls has ranged from 1:1.8 (1997) to 1.6:1 (2004). The average annual ratio of 1:1.1 at CALO is very near the normal 1:1 ratio of nests to false crawls expected for undisturbed conditions. A study scheduled to begin in 2006 will assess nighttime use of the seashore to determine the extent the use might have on nesting sea turtles.

It has been reported that vehicular ruts create obstacles for hatchlings moving from the nest to the ocean. On at least four occasions at CALO, hatchlings were documented to have crawled inland from the nests. While these events are not necessarily the result of tire ruts, they were described as being attributed to the topography confusing the hatchlings (CALO, 2006). Unfortunately, sub-lethal or lethal effects to hatchlings may have occurred that were not witnessed (nocturnal land predators, weakened individuals dying at sea or made more vulnerable to predators, etc.). However, data from CALO do not exist to quantify the extent of take anticipated due to these interactions.

A potential indirect effect of vehicular traffic is compaction of beach sediments under the weight of cars, trucks, and heavy equipment. However, there are no known data that quantify the extent sediment compaction derives from long-term vehicle use versus natural processes.

Pedestrian Use of the Beach

Pedestrians are prohibited in all resource closures at CALO, but we expect that when human and piping plover use of unprotected sections of the beach overlap, disturbance to nesting, resting or foraging plovers will occur. Information on pedestrians entering the closure areas of piping plovers is incomplete. CALO reports that threats to nesting success from “human disturbance, predators and flooding” were found to be a problem within the park following a 1989 study (CALO, 2005; 2006). They conclude that “through improved compliance of closed areas, human impact has been reduced.” This implies, however, that violations still occur albeit at some reduced level. Data do not exist to quantify the extent of take anticipated due to these interactions.

Seabeach amaranth occurs on the upper portion of the beach at CALO, which is often traversed by pedestrians walking along the ocean shoreline. The extent to which pedestrian use of the beach at CALO may affect seabeach amaranth is not known.

Pedestrian traffic on the beach at CALO can have a wide variety of adverse affects on sea turtles. The full extent to which nighttime beach use by humans at CALO may affect sea turtles and their nesting habitat is not known.

Dog Use on the Beach

Dogs are allowed on the beaches at CALO, but must be under physical restraint (leashed) and responsive to the commands of their owner and only use portions of the beach designated for pedestrian and pet use. The extent of the effects that free-running dogs have on piping plovers or

seabeach amaranth at CALO is not known.

Dogs running freely on beaches have been identified as potential predators of eggs, hatchlings and even adult sea turtles, and unleashed dogs have been observed digging into nests. However, the extent of the effects from these actions to sea turtles at CALO is unknown.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

This section includes an analysis of the direct and indirect effects of the proposed action on the species and/or critical habitat (designated and proposed) and its interrelated and interdependent activities. An interrelated activity is an activity that is part of the proposed action and depends on the action for its justification. An interdependent activity is an activity that has no independent utility apart from the action under consideration.

Because of the flexibility inherent in the Plan and the uncertainty of the specifics of how it will be implemented on-the-ground, we are analyzing a worst case situation for the Plan. This worst case scenario recognizes that the NPS may or may not implement specific management actions based on the particular circumstances of a given situation. It further recognizes that the responsibility for specific management decisions at CALO rest with the NPS. However, the overall implementation of the Plan is fully expected to be carried out in accordance with NPS management policies, the enabling legislation for CALO and the NPS Organic Act; all of which mandate the conservation of fish and wildlife resources including the federally listed species and their habitats addressed in this biological opinion. As such, under the worst case scenario, we expect the NPS to implement the elements of the Plan such that its overall effect is to ensure the continued existence of these species as a functioning component of the CALO ecosystem.

A. Factors to be considered

Piping plovers

Proximity of the action: The proposed action occurs within the nesting range of the Atlantic Coast piping plover breeding population. Following the Endangered Species Consultation Handbook (USFWS and NMFS, 1998), since recovery units have been established in an approved recovery plan, this biological opinion considers the effects of the proposed project on piping plovers in the Southern recovery unit, as well as the Atlantic Coast population and the entire species. The proposed action also occurs within the migrating and overwintering range of all three breeding populations (including the endangered Great Lakes breeding population) of the piping plover. Additionally, the proposed action would occur within three critical habitat units (NC-6, NC-7, and NC-8) for the wintering piping plover.

Distribution: The expected disturbance from the proposed action is likely to occur throughout the action area (defined above). Potential impacts to breeding and non-breeding piping plovers will be unlimited, affecting the species throughout the year. The USFWS expects that year-round recreational access will affect the piping plover and its habitat during all phases of its life-cycle (i.e., nesting, migrating, and wintering).

Timing: The proposed action will occur throughout the year. Specifically, the proposed action will occur during the breeding, migrating and wintering seasons of the piping plover.

Nature of the effect: The most obvious and well-documented effects on the Atlantic Coast population are attributable to disturbances that may affect breeding activity. Vehicles on the beach can have significant effects on piping plover breeding activities as well as non-breeding activities. Vehicles on the beach also greatly compound the full suite of public use impacts by extending high levels of human and pet activity to a much larger section of the beach than would occur if all access were pedestrian.

Figures 2 and 3 compare population trends in NPS units and by State, respectively. Piping plover abundance in some of the other States and National Seashores has grown substantially and a few have remained relatively low. The biologically appropriate measure of population impact is not the size of the current remnant population, but rather the potential pairs and productivity foregone. Demonstrated population growth elsewhere in the range provides evidence that the potential contributions of CALO are greater than their current number (e.g., 33 pairs in 2006). The USFWS estimated carrying capacity for CALO to be 70 pairs (See USFWS, 1996a, appendix B).

Vehicle-related activities that may affect breeding and non-breeding piping plovers addressed in this biological opinion includes collisions with cars; vehicles disturbing or harassing nesting; foraging, or roosting plovers; tire ruts trapping, herding, or impeding movements of piping plover chicks; and similar impacts associated with beach maintenance and other recreational activities. Pedestrian-related activities that may affect piping plovers addressed in this biological opinion includes disturbing or harassing nesting piping plovers and chicks; crushing eggs or nests; attracting predators to plover nests or chicks; and similar impacts associated with pedestrian recreational use of the beach. Lights from vehicles, pedestrians (including beach fires), or structures that may result in disturbance or disruption of nesting, foraging, or migrating piping plovers is also considered. Finally, we considered the potential affects of the proposed action on the primary constituent elements of wintering piping plover habitat within the three critical habitat units, including the potential for ORV and pedestrian recreational use to alter those habitat features.

Duration: The effects of the proposed action are likely to continue until an ORV Management Plan is completed (expected in 2009). The proposed measures to protect the piping plover may not be considered part of the ORV Management Plan or continue during implementation of the ORV Management Plan because it will have a different scope from the proposed Plan. For the purposes of this consultation, we are considering the proposed Plan to be in effect until the end of calendar year 2009, and thus the impacts are temporary.

Disturbance frequency: The frequency of disturbance will be continuous throughout the action area as piping plovers may be present throughout the year and recreational access to plover habitats will be persistent throughout the year. Although recreational access will likely decline during the winter months, concentrated impacts from disturbance will likely be greatest within

CALO at the inlet spits where plovers are likely to concentrate in higher numbers.

Disturbance intensity: The potential for disturbance to the piping plover populations throughout the action area is high, but the intensity of the disturbance is expected to be high and result in the greatest impacts on the spits at the inlets where the highest number of piping plovers are reported. The intensity of disturbance will likely be greatest for nesting piping plovers (April 1 through August 31) since they are tied to a point on the landscape with a nest, or when rearing young that have not yet fledged. The intensity of disturbance will also be high during the nesting, migrating, and wintering periods for foraging and roosting plovers. Disturbance can occur to the adults, chicks, and nests during the day or night by vehicles, pedestrians, or their pets, especially if those nests are not marked for protection, access is not restricted from closure areas, and disturbance in the general vicinity of plovers is not avoided. Increased predator activity from human use could also increase disturbance to piping plovers. In the presence of disturbance, adult and young plovers ultimately expend more energy being alert and avoiding impacts, and are potentially more susceptible to predation.

Disturbance severity: Impacts to migrating and wintering piping plovers described above are of particular concern for the endangered Great Lakes population. Surveys to date have detected at least four individually identifiable Great Lakes piping plovers at North Core Banks/Ocracoke Inlet, two at South Core Banks, and six at Shackleford Banks (Stucker and Cuthbert, 2006). Stucker and Cuthbert (2006:8) also note that "the magnitude of change [in the annual survival rate] from previous annual and cumulative estimates suggests that adult mortality during winter 2004-2005 and spring migration 2005 was higher than normal." Furthermore, expected growth in Great Lakes breeding pair abundance projected from fledging success in the previous two seasons failed to materialize in 2004 and 2005, and scarcity of females appears to have been a contributing factor (Stucker and Cuthbert, 2006:12).

Seabeach amaranth

Proximity of the action: The proposed action occurs within the historic and extant range of seabeach amaranth.

Distribution: The expected disturbance from the proposed action is likely to occur throughout the action area (defined above). The USFWS expects that the year-round recreational access will affect seabeach amaranth during all phases of its life-cycle and the seeds during the winter.

Timing: The effects of the proposed action will occur throughout the year; although, the direct effects will primarily occur during the germination, growth and flowering period for seabeach amaranth.

Nature of the effect: Vehicular traffic, pedestrians, and pets may crush, bury and/or destroy existing plants, resulting in mortality of the plant. Vehicular traffic, pedestrians, and pets may also bury seeds. If mortality occurs before the plants produce fruit, or if the seeds are buried to a depth that would prevent germination, the overall population at CALO may be reduced.

Duration: The effects of the proposed action are likely to continue until an ORV Management Plan is completed (expected in 2009). The proposed measures to protect seabeach amaranth may not be considered part of the ORV Management Plan or continue during implementation of the ORV Management Plan because it will have a different scope from the proposed Plan. For the purposes of this consultation, we are considering the proposed Plan to be in effect until the end of calendar year 2009, and thus the impacts temporary.

Disturbance frequency: The frequency of disturbance will be continuous as seeds may be present throughout the winter and plants, if able to germinate, will be growing during the summer months throughout the action area.

Disturbance intensity: The potential for disturbance to the seabeach amaranth population throughout the action area is high, but the intensity of the disturbance is not expected to be very high because not all plants on CALO will likely be harmed at the same time.

Disturbance severity: Disturbance may appear relatively small on a day to day basis; however, the effects of constant disturbance over several years may result in population declines as seed are lost from the population (seed sinks) or plants are destroyed before reproducing. The resulting population decline may lead to extirpation of seabeach amaranth from CALO.

Sea turtles – all species

Proximity of the action: The proposed action occurs within the northern nesting range of the loggerhead, green, and leatherback sea turtles. Specifically, the proposed action occurs within the range of the Northern subpopulation of the loggerhead turtle.

Distribution: The expected disturbance from the proposed action is likely to occur on all ocean facing beaches throughout the action area (defined above).

Timing: The proposed action will occur throughout the year. The majority of direct and indirect effects of vehicular access to the beach on sea turtles, and their nests, eggs, and hatchlings are anticipated to occur primarily during the sea turtle nesting and hatching seasons from May 1 through November 15 and during summer and fall storm events through about November 30, when post-hatchlings may wash ashore. Direct impacts to live stranded turtles may occur year round. Because routine sea turtle nesting surveys typically are not initiated until June, early nesting events may be overlooked. These early-laid nests, therefore, will not be marked or located by the measures implemented by CALO and are at risk.

Nature of the effect: Vehicle-related activities that may affect sea turtles addressed in this biological opinion includes collisions with cars, vehicles disturbing or harassing nesting sea turtles or hatchlings, tire ruts impeding hatchling sea turtle migration to the sea, sand compaction of sea turtle nest sites, and impacts to turtles associated with beach maintenance and recreational activities. Pedestrian-related activities that may affect sea turtles addressed in this biological opinion includes disturbing or harassing nesting sea turtles or hatchlings, attracting predators to sea turtle nests or hatchlings, and impacts to turtles associated with pedestrian recreational use of

the beach. Lights from vehicles, pedestrians (including beach fires), or structures that may result in disturbance or disruption of nesting or hatchling sea turtles is also considered.

Differences in specific sea turtle species' behaviors may lead to slightly different impacts; although these differences are not expected to be measurable. Wherever possible, the USFWS has based its assessment on information that gives the benefit of the doubt to the species. In terms of a qualitative assessment of the impact of the actions described below on each of the three sea turtle species that nest in the action area, the USFWS believes that impacts are equally likely to affect each adult, nest, and hatchling. With this reasoning, the proportion of nests occurring in the action area may accurately predict impacts to each species. Using this rationale, we expect that about 99 percent of beach access impacts will involve loggerhead sea turtles (adults, eggs and hatchlings) and one percent will involve leatherback, green, and .or Kemp's ridley sea turtles, their eggs and hatchlings.

The USFWS is also considering the effects of beach access on sea turtles during periods not specifically within the typical sea turtle nesting season. Thus, we have incorporated analyses of potential impacts to nests, hatchlings, and adults throughout the year, where warranted, as well as post-hatchling washbacks and live stranded turtles.

Duration: The effects of the proposed action are likely to continue until an ORV Management Plan is completed (expected in 2009). The proposed measures to protect the sea turtles may not be considered part of the ORV Management Plan or continue during implementation of the ORV Management Plan because it will have a different scope from the proposed Plan. For the purposes of this consultation, we are considering the proposed Plan to be in effect until the end of calendar year 2009, and thus the impacts temporary.

As stated earlier, the majority of direct and indirect effects of vehicular access to the beach on sea turtles, their nests, their eggs, and hatchlings are anticipated to occur primarily during the sea turtle nesting and hatching seasons from May 1 through November 15 and during summer and fall storm events through about November 30, when post-hatchlings may wash ashore. Some early nests are occasionally laid prior to May 1. The earliest leatherback nest on record was laid on April 16 (NCWRC, 2006a). At least three nesting activities have been reported at CALO prior to May 1, and the lack of regular daily patrols prior to June may have impeded observations of early nests.

Similarly, sea turtle nests laid late in the summer result in hatchlings emerging in the fall. The latest loggerhead nest at CALO was laid on September 2 (NCWRC, 2006a), which would predict hatching in early November. The latest recorded green turtle nest at CALO was laid on August 14 (NCWRC, 2006a). Leatherback nests tend to be laid earlier than green or loggerhead turtles, and the latest nesting date at CALO for leatherbacks is July 24 (NCWRC, 2006a).

Disturbance frequency: The frequency of disturbance will be continuous throughout the sea turtle nesting and hatching seasons as nesting females, nests, and hatchling sea turtles may be present from April through mid-November throughout the action area.

Disturbance intensity: The potential for disturbance to the sea turtle populations throughout the action area is high. Disturbance can occur at night when females are emerging to lay a nest or when hatchlings are leaving the nest to return to the ocean. Disturbance can also occur to the nests during the day or night by vehicles, pedestrians, or their pets, especially if those nests are not marked for protection. Increased predator activity from human use could also increase disturbance to sea turtle nests and hatchlings.

Disturbance severity: Disturbance may appear relatively small on a day to day basis; however, the effects of constant disturbance to nesting sea turtles, their nests, and hatchling sea turtles over several years may result in population declines as the number of sea turtles nesting on the beaches at CALO or the number of hatchlings surviving to reach the ocean are reduced. The resulting population decline may lead to a significant reduction in the number of sea turtles nesting on CALO and the contribution that those sea turtles have (especially the northern nesting subpopulation of loggerheads) on the larger sea turtle population.

B. Analysis for effects of the action

Beneficial effects:

Beneficial effects to listed species can be found in the discussion of minimization and mitigation measures proposed by CALO. These beneficial effects can be categorized as measures to limit the interaction of vehicles, pedestrians, and their pets with nesting, migrating, and wintering piping plovers and their nests, hatchling and juvenile piping plovers; potential reduction in the disturbance of proposed wintering piping plover critical habitat; germinating seabeach amaranth; and nesting sea turtles and their nests, eggs, and hatchlings.

Piping plover

Direct effects:

Vehicles altering adult nesting behavior or colliding with an adult plover during the night or day

Vehicles are present on the beaches at CALO 24 hours a day, seven days a week, except during the winter when the entire park is closed to vehicles (CALO, 2005). Under the proposed Plan, vehicles, pedestrians and pets may be restricted from plover nesting areas beginning April 1 of each year. However, keeping vehicles, pedestrians, and pets out of the symbolically fenced areas designed to protect nesting plovers has been less than fully successful. CALO reports that “through improved compliance of closed areas, human impact has been reduced” (CALO, 2005), but violations still occur at some level. The unknown/unreported number of incidents is concerning for the potential adverse effects these violations might have on breeding piping plovers. The number of violations (e.g., vehicles entering closure areas) would provide some indication of the potential for vehicles altering the breeding behavior of plovers or vehicles colliding with breeding plovers to occur and go unreported. The potential for vehicles hitting a plover also exists on the ocean beach outside of closure areas during the nesting and non-nesting periods. Lighting from vehicles may also negatively affect piping plovers, but the extent of those

effects on piping plovers is unknown. However, there is evidence at CALO that American oystercatcher chicks and adults are attracted to vehicle headlights and may move toward areas of ORV activity resulting in mortality (Simons et al., 2005).

Collision between vehicles and plover chicks during the night and day.

Under the proposed Plan, vehicular traffic will continue to be allowed on CALO beaches 24 hours a day, except for certain areas designated as resource closures and during the winter when the entire park is closed to vehicles. Because of their small size, high mobility, and the high volume of traffic in areas of CALO known for plover nesting, plover chicks on the beach during the day and night are vulnerable to being run over. While no collisions with piping plover chicks are reported to have occurred at CALO, the chances of finding a crushed chick are very small, and the potential for collisions to occur remain extremely high during the day and night. Furthermore, there have been several instances where American oystercatchers (which are considerably larger than piping plovers) were run over by vehicles at CALO. For example, five chicks were run over in 2003, at least three chicks from three nests were run over in 2004, and a fourth chick was struck by a vehicle after fledging that same year, and two chicks were found run over by an all-terrain vehicle in 2005. Chick mortality at CALO was determined primarily by extensive surveying and monitoring of these chicks, including the use of radio telemetry (Simons et al., 2005). There are no reports of plover chicks being struck by vehicles at CALO; however, monitoring of piping plover chicks has not been conducted at the level that oystercatcher chicks are monitored.

Vehicles running over undetected piping plover nests

Nests located during surveys will be buffered by symbolic fencing and presumed to be avoided by vehicles, pedestrians, and pets. While there were no specific records provided of vehicles running over piping plover nests at CALO, violations of these closure areas are presumed to occur (CALO, 2005). The potential for vehicles running over plover nests also exists when those nests are constructed outside of the closure areas and remain undetected. Risks to undetected nests (especially those with incomplete clutches, which are not incubated) at CALO is high in light of vehicles operating 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Mobile and stationary lights and impacts on adult and/or hatchling piping plovers

The extent that mobile or stationary lighting affects piping plovers is unknown. However, there is evidence that American oystercatcher chicks and adults are attracted to vehicle headlights and may move toward areas of ORV activity. Oystercatcher adults and chicks were seen running or flying directly into headlights of oncoming vehicles at CALO (Simons et al., 2005), resulting in mortality.

Vehicular ruts and impacts to hatchling plovers fledging the nests

Under the proposed Plan, beach vehicular traffic would be required to occur on the upper beach within a corridor between the mean high tide line and typically the toe of the dune. No mortality

of piping plover chicks has been reported due to tire ruts at CALO; however, chicks trapped in tire ruts would be difficult to detect even if regular surveys of the ruts were conducted. In addition, sub-lethal or lethal effects associated with chicks in tire ruts may have occurred that were not witnessed (animals buried in ruts, nocturnal land predators, weakened individuals dying or made more vulnerable to predators, etc.). Data do not exist to quantify the extent of take anticipated due to these interactions.

Despite the measures of symbolic fencing and nest protection to minimize impacts to fledgling piping plovers, incidental take is likely to occur. This level of take is expected because implementation of nest protection (1) cannot account for highly mobile chicks that wander outside of the fenced areas; (2) broods are difficult to monitor during the day; and, (3) broods cannot be monitored at night when vehicles are allowed to operate on the beaches at CALO.

Disturbance by vehicles, pedestrians, and pets

CALO reports that “through improved compliance of closed areas, human impact has been reduced” (CALO, 2005), but violations still occur at some level. As a result, vehicle access may kill or flush piping plovers at CALO. Vehicles can obliterate scrapes, crush eggs as well as adults and chicks, and can disturb adults or chicks subjecting them to other lethal and sub-lethal conditions. Vehicles also degrade piping plover habitat or disrupt normal behavior patterns. Typical behaviors of piping plover chicks increase their vulnerability to vehicles, for example, by attempting to cross vehicle use areas when moving between upper beach areas and foraging areas of intertidal zones, and hiding from predators or traveling in tire ruts. Lighting from vehicles may also negatively affect piping plovers by attracting them resulting in disturbance or mortality.

Unrestricted use of motorized vehicles on beaches is a serious threat to piping plovers and their habitats. The magnitude of these threats is particularly significant because vehicles extend impacts to remote stretches of beach where human disturbance would be very slight if access were limited to pedestrians. Pedestrian and non-motorized recreational activities can be a source of both direct mortality and harassment of piping plovers. Pedestrians on beaches may crush eggs or deter piping plovers from using otherwise suitable habitat for nesting, foraging, or roosting. Pedestrians may flush incubating plovers from nests, exposing eggs to avian predators or excessive temperatures. Pedestrians can also displace unfledged chicks, forcing them out of preferred habitats, decreasing available foraging time, and causing expenditure of energy. Most time budget studies (see Table 2 in USFWS, 1996a) reveal that piping plover chicks spend a very high proportion of their time feeding.

Pedestrians have access to portions of piping plover habitat at CALO, and we expect that when human and plover use of the beach overlap, disturbance to nesting resting or foraging plovers will occur. Noncompliant pet owners who allow their dogs off leash have the potential to flush piping plovers and these flushing events may be more prolonged than those associated with pedestrians or pedestrians with dogs on leash.

The biological effects of flushing are difficult to quantify. In general, however, we know that plovers require food and shelter. Any actions that limit their ability to feed or shelter probably

have adverse effects on individual birds because flushed birds expend energy to avoid disturbance. The degree that piping plovers are adversely affected depends largely on how much time they are precluded from feeding or sheltering in relation to the amount of time they would feed or shelter if they were not flushed. To evaluate the biological effects of flushing, the identity of individual piping plovers would have to be known (e.g., leg banded) and the amount and extent of flushing would need to be documented consistently over time for each bird. Furthermore, these individual birds would need to be followed throughout the year to determine if their survival rates or nesting success were lower than other birds not subjected to flushing. Given there are other factors that affect the survival or reproductive success of piping plovers (predation, weather, food availability and quality, etc.) it would be difficult to isolate the effects of flushing. A large number of individual birds would have to be studied over a relatively long period in order to attempt to quantify the effects of flushing. We are aware of no such long term and statistically robust studies.

The biological effects of disturbance that prevents nesting are more easily quantified, though. If adequate pre-nesting closures are not established by April 1 when spring migrants begin arriving and displaying breeding behavior (i.e., territorial establishment, courting, etc.), nesting by these birds may be delayed or preempted. While other factors (weather, predation, etc.) may play a role in the success of nest establishment, disturbance is as likely the leading cause of failure to construct a nest as any other factor. CALO proposes to erect pre-nesting closures by April 1; therefore, human disturbances should play a diminished role in territorial establishment, courting and nest establishment.

Effects to piping plover habitat

Concerning critical habitat for wintering piping plovers, the three units currently support the primary constituent elements essential for the conservation of the species and do support consistent use by wintering piping plovers with the existing level of human use.

Within the action area there is an overlap between the breeding and non-breeding seasons. As such, measures to protect piping plover broods may still be in place when non-breeding plovers begin to arrive in late July, and these measures would potentially result in a slight increase in the suitability of the habitat for these early arriving non-breeding birds.

Interrelated and Interdependent Effects:

The effects of the action under consultation are analyzed together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated to, or interdependent with, that action. An interrelated activity is an activity that is part of the proposed action and depends on the proposed action for justification. An interdependent activity is an activity that has no independent utility apart from the action under consultation. The USFWS does not anticipate any interrelated or interdependent effects.

Indirect Effects:

Indirect effects are caused by or result from the proposed action, are later in time, and are

reasonably certain to occur.

Predators may follow ORV tracks or pedestrians (e.g., recreationists that have discarded bait or catch from fishing) into piping plover nesting habitat and destroy nests, disturb or kill adults, eggs, or fledglings.

Seabeach amaranth

Direct Effects:

ORV use and associated activities (i.e., pedestrians and pets) in seabeach amaranth habitat may crush, bury and/or destroy existing plants, resulting in mortality. Beach driving may also bury seeds to a depth that would prevent future germination, resulting in reduced numbers of plants.

Interrelated and Interdependent Effects:

The USFWS does not anticipate any interrelated or interdependent effects.

Indirect Effects:

Vehicle use of the beach may result in pedestrians and their pets accessing areas that otherwise would not be visited or would be visited less frequently because access would be difficult. The increased foot traffic from pedestrians and their pets can destroy existing plants by trampling or breaking the plants.

Sea turtles - all species

Direct Effects:

Vehicles altering adult nesting behavior or colliding with an adult turtle during the night and day

While most sea turtle nesting activities are at night, some females may nest during daylight hours, or may be caught in the morning hours on the beach at some stage of nesting (oviposition, covering the nest, and exiting and returning to ocean). Vehicles are present on the beaches at CALO 24 hours a day, although, nighttime vehicle use is thought to remain relatively low. A 1994 study found 4 to 13 vehicles on the ocean beach during the night on South Core Banks during the sea turtle nesting season. A study scheduled to begin in 2006 will examine the current nighttime vehicle use within CALO.

Isolating the effects of vehicular traffic on sea turtle nesting behavior, particularly the behavior of females either in oviposition or attempting to nest, is complicated. Other anthropogenic factors, geomorphic characteristics of the beach and nearshore waters and atmospheric conditions all influence the behavior of nesting sea turtles to some extent. Thus, without more data that allow for an analysis of correlation between variables potentially affecting sea turtle nesting behavior, it

is not possible to definitively identify the effects that vehicles have on nesting sea turtle behavior. A study mentioned above may address in the analysis some of these factors.

Vehicles (or vehicle tracks) have been reported within closure areas at CALO 10 to 70 times (mean = 37) per year during the period from 1999 to 2005. During the 2006 nesting season, a vehicle was reported to have entered a sea turtle nest closure area and run over at least one sea turtle hatchling (the event is still under investigation). While there are no specific records of vehicles colliding with nesting turtles at CALO, the number of violations (e.g., vehicles entering closure areas) provides some indication of the potential for vehicles altering nesting sea turtle behavior or vehicles colliding with nesting sea turtles to occur and go unreported.

Collisions between vehicles and hatchling sea turtles during the night and day

Under the proposed Plan, vehicular traffic will continue be allowed on CALO beaches 24 hours a day, except for certain areas designated as resource closures. Routine daily patrols for sea turtles by CALO personnel are planned between June 1 and August 15 of each year. In addition, monitoring for sea turtles may also be conducted as part of other species' surveys and management actions (e.g., piping plover). However, with unlimited access, the potential for collisions to occur remain high during the day and night. During the 2006 nesting season, a vehicle was reported to have entered a sea turtle nest closure area and run over at least one sea turtle hatchling (the event is still under investigation).

Collisions between vehicles and strandings of live or weakened juveniles, adults, and post-hatchling washback sea turtles

Strandings are juvenile or adult sea turtles that wash onto the beach dead, injured, ill, or weak. Five species of turtles have stranded on CALO beaches. From 1998 to 2005, about 606 sea turtles were stranded along the coastline of CALO (NCWRC, 2006a). About 3.3 percent of all stranded turtles were alive at the time of stranding. There were no reports of stranded turtles being run over.

Post-hatchlings are commonly stranded in seaweed washed in by late summer and fall storm events (these post-hatchlings are often referred to as washbacks). Post-hatchling washbacks are often found dead or in a weakened state; however, efforts are made to revive or maintain live post-hatchlings for subsequent release when ocean conditions are calmer. Because of their size and the volume of traffic in some areas of CALO, live post-hatchlings on the beach during the day and night are vulnerable to being run over. However, there are no reports of post-hatchling washbacks being struck by vehicles at CALO.

Vehicles running over undetected sea turtle nests

Impacts from vehicles running over sea turtle nests are reported in the literature. Mann (1977) reported that driving directly above incubating egg clutches can cause sand compaction which may decrease nest success and directly kill pre-emergent hatchlings. Subsequent injury and/or death of pre-emergent hatchlings, and eggs may result due to physical crushing or collapse of the

nest chamber. Nests that have been missed during surveys and occurring in areas where beach driving is proposed are susceptible to being run over. All nests located during surveys (June 1 through August 15) are conspicuously marked and presumed to be avoided by vehicles. However, vehicles (or vehicle tracks) have been reported within closure areas at CALO 10 to 70 times (mean = 37) per year during the period from 1999 to 2005. No information has been provided on specific analyses conducted to determine the extent of any potential damage (e.g., effects of compaction on hatching success).

In two separate monitoring programs on the east coast of Florida where hand digging was performed to confirm the presence of nests, trained observers still missed about six to eight percent of the nests (Martin, 1992; Ernest and Martin, 1993). This must be considered a conservative number, because missed nests are not always accounted for. In another study, Schroeder (1994) found that even under the best of conditions, experienced sea turtle nest surveyors can misidentify about seven percent of the nests as false crawls.

To estimate the number of missed nests potentially affected by vehicles, we back calculated from documented nesting rates to approximate the number of nests missed during surveys that may be impacted due to vehicle traffic. Assuming an error rate of six to eight percent, the average number of nests that go undetected each year at CALO is between nine and 12 (based on an average of 147 nests per year). This is a conservative estimate because the error rate is likely higher earlier in the season (prior to June 1) before regular monitoring begins, and because tracks from ORVs on the beach prior to daily monitoring can obscure fresh sea turtle tracks.

A more accurate calculation may be conducted by calculating the number of nests laid (from all NC beaches) for the whole season in the month of May. Using sea turtle nesting data from 1997 to 2004, about 7 percent (range 3 to 16 percent) of all nests laid for the whole season are laid in the month of May. Given that CALO has reported 135 nest found in the month of May (1990-2005), then that means that they have missed between four and 22 nests that were laid prior to June. This accounts for about 0 to 2 nests missed per year (actual 0.3 to 1.5). Add that to the nine to 12 nests missed due to monitoring error (i.e., six to eight percent missed during regular daily monitoring), and an estimated 9 to 14 nests are missed overall at CALO. Given that there was at least three known nests laid prior to May 1 and at least two known nest laid after August 31, you can add at least five additional nests that may be missed, totaling an estimated 14 to 19 nests missed per year. Also considering that the weather, tides, and ORV tracks can and do obscure sea turtle tracks during the night when no surveys are conducted and before the surveys are conducted in the morning, there is a potential to miss an additional indeterminate number of nests. However, CALO reports that since 1990 less than one percent of all nests were known to be missed and hatched without protection (CALO, 2006).

No quantitative studies have been conducted at CALO to evaluate the effects of vehicles driving over nests. Many factors, including the speed, weight, and size of the vehicle, the timing of the event with respect to the incubation period, the depth of the eggs/hatchlings (below grade) at the time of impact, and the physical characteristics of the nest itself, will influence whether or not, and the extent to which, mortality/injury occurs. Further, there is no established relationship between the cumulative number of times a particular nest has been run over and the extent and

duration of a mortality/injury event. Additionally confounding this analysis is the fact that other factors may affect the viability of any particular sea turtle nest. For example, tidal inundation, storm events, predation, accretion/erosion of sand could negatively influence a sea turtle nest deposited in areas where beach driving will continue (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a; 1991b; 1992; 1993). For these reasons, it is not possible to quantify the impacts beach driving will have on the undetected nests deposited annually in areas where beach driving will occur.

Mobile and stationary lights and impacts on adult and/or hatchling sea turtles

The USFWS recognizes that mobile and stationary lights have the potential to disorient both hatchlings and nesting females. Artificial lighting can cause misorientation or disorientation (Philibosian, 1976; Mann, 1977; Witherington, 1990). Misdirection from crawling straight to the ocean may result in fatigue, dehydration, and increased likelihood of predation (Witherington et al., 1996). The correlation between level of light-caused disruption and survivorship has not, however, been identified. It has been demonstrated that there are relative degrees of sub-lethal and lethal effects (Salmon et al., 1995a; Witherington et al., 1996).

Disorientation of hatchlings resulting from artificial lighting has been documented at CALO (CALO, 2006). To minimize the likelihood of misorientation or disorientation of hatchlings, plywood light barriers are erected around nests to shield the nests and emerging hatchlings from vehicle lights or other artificial lighting.

Vehicular ruts and impacts to hatchling sea turtles emerging from nests

It is reported that vehicular ruts create obstacles for hatchlings moving from the nest to the ocean. Upon encountering a vehicle rut, hatchlings may be disoriented along the vehicle track, rather than crossing over it to reach the water. Apparently, hatchlings become diverted not because they cannot physically climb out of the rut (Hughes and Caine, 1994), but because the sides of the track cast a shadow and the hatchlings lose their line of sight to the ocean horizon. If hatchlings are detoured along vehicle ruts, they are at greater risk to vehicles, predators, fatigue, and desiccation.

Under the proposed Plan, all beach vehicular traffic may occur on the soft sandy upper beach between the mean high tide line and typically the toe of the dune. When a sea turtle nest is found, stakes will be placed marking the nest. As the hatching date approaches (day 50 of incubation), a funnel shape ORV closure will be erected around the nest. The funnel will provide a minimum of a 30-foot buffer at the nest expanding to 60-foot at the ocean. The buffer behind the nest, between the dune and the nest, may be reduced to 10 feet to allow for ORV traffic.

Mortality of sea turtle hatchlings due to vehicles has not been documented at CALO; although, vehicles (or vehicle tracks) have been reported within closure areas an average of 37 times per year, and on at least four occasions hatchlings were disoriented and crawled inland as a result of topography (CALO, 2006). It is not clear whether the confusion of hatchlings from “topography” refers to tire ruts or some other unnatural feature or natural geomorphic feature in the landscape misdirecting the hatchlings. Similarly, it is not clear what effects, if any, occurred to the nests

and/or hatchlings because of the closure violations. Regardless, sub-lethal or lethal effects may have occurred to hatchlings that were not witnessed. However, data do not exist to quantify the extent of take anticipated due to these interactions.

Despite the measures of nest protection to minimize impacts to hatchling sea turtles, incidental take is likely to occur. This take is expected because implementation of nest protection measures will miss some nests because: (1) daily surveys are only conducted from June 1 through August 15; (2) vehicles obscure nesting tracks; and, (3) workloads preclude the removal of ruts from nests nearing hatching.

Compaction of beach sediments and impacts on adults and/or hatchling sea turtles

A potential indirect effect of vehicular traffic is compaction of beach sediments under the weight of cars, trucks, and heavy equipment. There are no known data that quantify the extent sediment compaction derives from long-term vehicle use versus natural processes.

Females may have more digging attempts before finally constructing a suitable egg chamber or they may simply be unable to dig a typical egg chamber. Increased energy expenditures during the course of nesting may place a higher reproductive cost on that individual. Additionally, if the chamber is poorly constructed, egg viability may be affected. For example, if the chamber is too shallow, eggs are more susceptible to erosion, predation, extreme temperatures, and disturbance from activities on the beach.

Sediments surrounding the egg chamber largely influence the incubation environment of the clutch. Temperature, moisture content, and gas exchange, all extremely important factors in the development of sea turtle embryos, are influenced by sediment characteristics (Ackerman et al., 1985). Thus, hatching success, emerging success, sex ratios, and hatchling fitness (size and vitality) may be different in compact sediments than in more loosely configured sediments of comparable grain size.

Beach driving likely contributes to sand compaction in CALO, but the additive effects of sand compaction due to vehicle traffic on nesting and reproductive success are not well understood.

Interrelated and Interdependent Effects:

The USFWS does not anticipate any interrelated or interdependent effects.

Indirect Effects:

Predators may follow ORV tracks or pedestrians to sea turtle nests and destroy the nests, eggs, or hatchlings.

C. Species' response to proposed action

Piping plover

Numbers of individuals/populations in the action area affected: The number of piping plover nests found at CALO has varied over the years. An all time high of 66 nests was reported in 1994, and an all time low of 13 nests in 2004. However, the number of nests is not necessarily a good indicator of the number of pairs. For example, in 1994, the 66 nests were laid by 39 plover pairs; whereas, in 2004, 13 nests were laid by 13 plover pairs. Regardless, the past annual number of piping plover pairs at CALO has fallen below the estimated carrying capacity of 70 pairs for CALO (USFWS, 1996a). The number of non-breeding plovers is more difficult to assess. However, as many as 136 individual plovers have been reported at CALO during a single day count (Collazo et al., 1994), and more than 40 plovers have been recorded during mid-winter surveys (CALO, 2005). Our interpretation of the Plan's stated goal of protecting listed species means to improve productivity until the long-term ORV Management Plan is in place that will afford enhanced protections, enabling the population to recover to historic levels and, ultimately, build to a level the habitat appears capable of supporting.

Sensitivity to change: Piping plovers are sensitive to negative impacts during the breeding and non-breeding periods. These effects could be even more detrimental for non-breeding plovers from the endangered Great Lakes population, in which at least 12 identifiable individuals (10 percent of that population's breeding adults) have been observed at CALO (Stucker and Cuthbert, 2006).

Resilience: Under the proposed management Plan, the piping plover population at CALO is likely to remain unchanged. Declines in the CALO population or even maintaining current population levels could prevent achieving the stated recovery goals for the Southern recovery unit. For example, CALO has never had a year in which the productivity of plover chicks was above the minimum level required to maintain a stable population (i.e., 1.24 chicks per pair), or that exceeded the recovery criteria of 1.5 chicks per pair (USFWS, 1996a). However, increases in productivity and non-breeding survival through improved protective measures and substantial decreases in disturbance could potentially reverse the low productivity seen in this population over the last 15 years. The response may not be immediate (e.g., population increases after one breeding season), but as evidenced from the 2005 breeding season at CAHA (2.0 chicks per pair), productivity can be substantially increased with the appropriate protective measures. Non-breeding protections are also warranted and attainable to promote population increases in other parts of the species' range.

Recovery rate: Piping plover habitat is inherently dynamic and carrying capacity fluctuates accordingly, but the available information suggests that 70 pairs is an estimate of the potential breeding population at CALO. Under the currently proposed management, the CALO population is likely to remain at its current level (about 13 to 39 pairs per year). While extinction probabilities are less sensitive to initial population size, this does not diminish the importance of population size to population survival. Increasing population size will delay time to extinction, allowing implementation of measures to improve survival and productivity rates. The larger and more dispersed the Atlantic Coast population is, the less will be the overall effects of environmental stochasticity, catastrophes, or inconsistent management. While the specific recovery rate of piping plovers at CALO is unknown, the recovery rate is expected to be

moderate if the birds are protected from all stressors. For example, several areas within the Atlantic Coast breeding population have doubled and quadrupled their population size without a loss of productivity in as few as two to four years (USFWS, 1996a).

Although the specific effects of ORV use on non-breeding piping plovers are less well understood than those described above, there are several lines of evidence that indicate that the proposed action will adversely affect migrating and wintering piping plovers. Reduced ability to rest (roosting) and decreased food abundance could reduce survivorship of migrating and wintering birds. Every demographic model for piping plovers, including two Atlantic Coast studies (Melvin and Gibbs, 1994; Amirault et al., 2005), shows that even small declines in adult and juvenile survival rates will cause very substantial increases in extinction risk.

In terms of the effects of ORV use on critical habitat for wintering piping plover, reduced ability to rest (roosting) and decreased food abundance resulting from ORV traffic could reduce the suitability of habitat for migrating and wintering birds. If this is the case, the suitability of the habitat would be expected to continue to decline as the amount of human use and ORV traffic increases. Conversely, any actions the NPS implement as part of the Interim Plan that have the effect of limiting ORV use in wintering piping plover habitat would be expected to improve the suitability of the habitat.

Seabeach amaranth

Numbers of individuals/populations in the action area affected: The number of seabeach amaranth plants recorded from CALO have ranged from four to 2,265. While surveys for seabeach amaranth have been conducted regularly at CALO since 1993, the low number of plants recorded in recent years may not be an indicator of the total population size at CALO, nor the potential population. The extent of the effect of human access on seabeach amaranth, especially in areas that do not offer protection to this species or other resources, is unknown. The Interim Plan proposes to continue annual surveys of potential habitat in late July and early August.

Sensitivity to change: There is no information available on the sensitivity of seabeach amaranth to change. However, it will take longer for seabeach amaranth to rebound from low population numbers if seed banks are being continually used or destroyed and seeds are not allowed to set for the next seasons' populations.

Resilience: Seabeach amaranth will not rebound from low population numbers if seed banks are being continually used or destroyed and seeds are not allowed to set for the next seasons' populations. However, the extent of this effect is not known.

Recovery rate: The use of ORVs on the beach could result in the crushing, burying or destruction of existing plants. Further, ORV use may bury seeds to a depth that would prevent germination. The recovery rate of seabeach amaranth is expected to be moderate to fast in the appropriate habitat since it is an annual species and produces many seeds; however, the specific recovery rate is unknown.

Sea turtles – all species

Numbers of individuals/populations in the action area affected: Approximately 146 sea turtle nests (all species) are laid each year on the shores of CALO, and represents about 20 percent of the state's nesting population. The total extent of sea turtle nesting on CALO beaches account for 20 percent of all loggerhead, 5 percent of all green, and 17 percent of all leatherback sea turtle nesting in North Carolina.

Approximately 20 live sea turtles have been reported stranded on CALO. Loggerheads account for about 65 percent of the sea turtles found live stranded. Green and leatherback sea turtles account for about 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of live stranded turtles at CALO.

Sensitivity to change: Sea turtles are relatively sensitive to changes in the nesting environment. The ratio of false crawls to nests increases in beach areas with higher vehicle use than in areas with limited or no vehicle access. The ratio of nests to false crawls on undisturbed beaches is about 1:1 (Dodd, 1988). Sea turtle eggs are also sensitive to the nesting environment. The sex of an embryonic sea turtle is determined by the temperature of the nest environment. Vehicle use on the beach may change the nest environment by altering sand compaction and gas diffusion, which may in turn affect temperature.

Resilience: Sea turtle nesting will likely remain at the current level with repeated (or increasing) disturbance at CALO. Similarly, the number of hatchling turtles surviving to reach the ocean will remain at the current level. If nesting numbers, and subsequently the number of hatchlings produced, continues at the same rate or declines, then the population may fail to reach recovery levels. For example, loggerhead nests on North Carolina beaches (and in the Northern subpopulation) produce a greater proportion of males than do beaches in the southern part of the species' range. A reduction in the number of males contributed to the greater population (e.g., through fewer nests laid or anthropogenic factors altering the nesting environment) may have adverse affects on future reproduction in the population. However, the extent of this effect is unknown.

Recovery rate: Sea turtles reach sexual maturity at different ages depending on the species. Leatherback and Kemp's ridley turtles can reach sexual maturity as early as six or seven years of age. However, loggerhead and green sea turtles (the majority of sea turtles found on CALO) do not reach sexual maturity until 20 to 50 years of age. If there is a reduction in the number of nests laid at CALO, and subsequently the number of hatchlings produced, then it may take decades before those hatchlings are contributing reproductively to the population. The general recovery rate of sea turtles is slow, but the specific recovery rate at CALO is unknown.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this biological opinion. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the Act. The action area for the species evaluated

in this biological opinion includes Federal property owned and operated by CALO. Therefore, we anticipate that any action that occurs within the action area will be subject to Federal approval or authorization, and would require a separate consultation under section 7 of the Act.

Additional coastal development or other activities occurring near or adjacent to CALO may occur without Federal authorization. Continued coastal development may increase the number of visitors to CALO (e.g., increasing ORVs, pedestrians, pets, and predators) which will have associated effects to federally-listed species within the action area. Such actions include increased lighting from vehicles that may affect the sea turtle nesting habitat of the beachfront, or increased predators associated with people that may affect nesting areas of the piping plover. While the resultant effects of such actions are evaluated in this opinion, the incremental effects of additional nearby coastal development are not reasonably certain to occur. As such, we do not anticipate any cumulative effects.

CONCLUSION

After reviewing the current status of the breeding population of the Atlantic Coast population of the piping plover, wintering population of the Atlantic Coast population of the piping plover, the wintering population of the Great Lakes population of the piping plover, the wintering population of the Great Plains population of the piping plover, seabeach amaranth, and loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed action and the cumulative effects, it is the USFWS's biological opinion that implementation of the Plan, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of these species. Specific rationale for the non-jeopardy determination for each species is provided below.

No critical habitat has been designated for seabeach amaranth; therefore, none will be affected. Marine and terrestrial critical habitat for the leatherback sea turtle has been designated for Sandy Point on St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands; for the hawksbill sea turtle for waters of Mona, Monito, Culebrita, and Culebra Islands, Puerto Rico; and for the green turtle for the waters surrounding Culebra Island, Puerto Rico, and its outlying keys; however, this action does not affect those areas, and no destruction or adverse modification of that critical habitat is anticipated. No critical habitat has been designated for the loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles; therefore, none will be affected.

Piping plover

The Atlantic Coast nesting population of piping plover is a component of the entity listed as threatened which encompasses all breeding piping plovers except the Great Lakes breeding population. Of this listed entity, the Atlantic Coast population experienced a 71 percent increase in the number of breeding pairs between 1989 and 2004, while the Great Plains populations experienced a decline of about 13 percent between 1991 and 2001. As such, the overall status of the listed entity is likely to be increasing. Within the Atlantic Coast population, most of the population growth has been in the New England and New York/New Jersey sub-populations; although the Southern recovery unit experienced a 48 percent increase between 2003 and 2005

due to population increases in Maryland and Virginia. The recovery goal for the Atlantic Coast population is (in part) 2,000 breeding pairs and our most recent estimate indicates that there were 1,668 pairs in 2004.

The current number of breeding piping plovers using CALO is a relatively small part of the breeding population of the Southern recovery unit and the overall Atlantic Coast breeding population. However, the breeding population at CALO is a substantial part of the North Carolina population. While CALO's breeding population declined somewhat since the 1990s, it appears to be increasing again. The breeding population at CALO, however, has not contributed to population growth in recent years in the overall Atlantic Coast range, including other parts of the Southern recovery unit, that was facilitated by sustained intensive management.

The current number of piping plovers using CALO during migration and over winter is relatively large compared to the overall population of Atlantic Coast non-breeding piping plovers. As many as 136 individual plovers have been seen using sites at CALO during a single day count during migration (Collazo et al., 1994), and as many as 45 to 60 during monthly counts during the winter months (CALO, 2005). CALO is an important migratory stopover site and over winter destination.

Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures described in the Plan, the Plan will conserve the piping plover at CALO. However, it may not result in an increase in nesting plovers at CALO. This, coupled with continued intensive management of other management units within the range of the Atlantic population and the status of this listed entity rangewide, leads us to conclude that implementation of the Plan will not jeopardize the continued existence of the piping plover

The Great Lakes population of piping plovers is a separate listed entity, classified as endangered. Piping plovers from this population occur at CALO during the non-breeding season. This population is currently increasing, but remains at very low levels. The current number of Great Lakes piping plovers using CALO during migration and over winter is unknown; however, CALO is an important migratory stopover site and over winter destination. Harm and harassment of migrating and wintering piping plovers may reduce the fitness of individuals, which will have an unknown affect on the listed entity. Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures described in the Plan, the Plan may result in the incidental take of individuals. However, this coupled with continued intensive management in the breeding range of the Great Lakes population and the status of the listed entity rangewide, leads us to conclude that implementation of the Plan will not jeopardize the continued existence of the listed entity.

Concerning critical habitat for wintering piping plover, the three units continue to support primary constituent elements essential for the conservation of the species with the current levels of human use and existing management. Continued increases in the amount of human use and ORV traffic within these three units may reduce the suitability of the habitat for wintering piping plover. Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures described in the Plan, it may result in a slight improvement in the condition of wintering habitat.

Considering the effects of the Plan on the three units together with the effects on the other designated units, the overall effect on designated piping plover wintering habitat is expected to be slight. For this reason it is our opinion that the proposed action is not likely to destroy or adversely modify critical habitat.

Seabeach amaranth

The current number of seabeach amaranth plants on CALO is relatively small compared to the overall population. It appears that higher populations of seabeach amaranth are possible at CALO given that population numbers reported in the past exceeded 2,000 individual plants. In addition, while no data exists to suggest beach driving is having an adverse effect on seabeach amaranth numbers at CALO, there is evidence that restricted access may protect plants and result in a larger population. For example, seabeach amaranth numbers are higher in areas protecting other resources, or where there are fewer vehicles on the beaches or no vehicle driving is allowed. Alternatively, these areas may have more available habitat and thus more room for seabeach amaranth to germinate than other areas with greater vehicle and pedestrian access.

Impacts to seabeach amaranth at CALO include vehicles crushing, burying, or breaking plants, burying seeds, degrading habitat through compaction of sand and the formation of seed sinks caused by tire ruts. Pedestrians and their pets may also crush, bury, or break plants and bury seeds.

Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures at CALO, we expect its implementation to afford a reasonable opportunity for at least a minimal amount of successful germination annually at CALO. This, coupled with continued intensive management at other seabeach amaranth sites (particularly State and federal properties) in North Carolina, leads us to conclude that implementation of the Plan will not jeopardize the continued existence of the species.

Sea turtles

The number of sea turtles nesting on the shores of CALO represents about 20 percent of North Carolina's total nesting population. The total extent of sea turtle nesting on CALO beaches account for 20 percent of all loggerhead, five percent of all green, and 17 percent of all leatherback sea turtle nesting in North Carolina. While the loggerhead nesting numbers are relatively small compared to the overall nesting populations, the loggerhead nesting numbers are important to the Northern subpopulation specifically because these beaches produce a greater proportion of males to the population.

Although there is little data on the extent of the effects the proposed Plan will have on sea turtle populations, evidence suggests that the actions proposed to be authorized have the potential to result in mortality/injury to nesting turtles and nests, eggs, hatchlings, post-hatchling washbacks, and stranded live turtles.

Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures at CALO,

we expect its implementation may afford a reasonable opportunity for successful nesting of sea turtles annually. This would potentially produce a slight increase in the number of sea turtle nests protected at CALO over the near term. This, coupled with continued intensive management at other nesting beaches (particularly State and federal properties) in North Carolina, leads us to conclude that implementation of the Plan will not jeopardize the continued existence of any sea turtle species.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing behavioral patterns such as breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined as actions that create the likelihood of injury to listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is any take of listed animal species that results from, but is not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity conducted by the Federal agency or the applicant. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered a prohibited taking provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by CALO for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. CALO has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If CALO (1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fails to require adherence to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, CALO must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the USFWS as specified in the incidental take statement. [50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)]

Sections 7(b)(4) and 7(o)(2) of the Act generally do not apply to listed plant species. However, limited protection of listed plants from take is provided to the extent that the Act prohibits the removal and reduction to possession of federally-listed endangered plants or the malicious damage of such plants on areas under federal jurisdiction, or the destruction of endangered plants on non-federal areas in violation of state law or regulation or in the course of any violation of a State criminal trespass law. The NPS should follow the provisions of the North Carolina Plant Protection and Conservation Act (GS 106-202.12 to 202.22).

AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE ANTICIPATED

Piping plovers

- 1) Breeding Piping Plovers: The USFWS expects incidental take of breeding piping plover will be difficult to detect for the following reasons: breeding adults may be

scared away from or prevented from forming a nest at CALO; the nests are cryptic; the hatchlings are small and sand colored; dead young are easily covered by sand; or waves and predators may carry away young. However, this undetected level of take of this species can be anticipated along the 56 miles of CALO by the disturbance of suitable plover nesting habitat from recreational activities, implementation of protective measures and implementation of monitoring measures. Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures described in the Plan, the undeterminable level of incidental take is expected to be a proportion of all the abandoned and existing nests at CALO. The proposed monitoring will provide data that will allow the NPS to adjust the protective measures to enhance conservation of the plover the following year. Additionally, the monitoring information may allow the USFWS to better quantify the amount of incidental take in subsequent consultations (e.g., regarding the ORV Management Plan regulations).

Incidental take for the proposed action is anticipated during each nesting season (i.e., April 1 to August 31 of each year) until a long-term ORV Management Plan is developed (anticipated 2009) or December 31, 2009, whichever comes first.

- 2) Migrating and Wintering Piping Plovers: The USFWS expects incidental take of the piping plover will be difficult to detect for the following reasons: the harm may only be apparent on the breeding grounds the following year; dead plovers may be carried away by waves or predators; or it is difficult to locate dead plovers in dune areas. However, this undetected level of take of this species can be anticipated along the 56 miles of CALO by the disturbance of suitable plover feeding or roosting habitat from recreational activities, implementation of protective measures and implementation of monitoring measures. Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures described in the Plan, the undeterminable level of incidental take is expected to be a proportion of all wintering plovers at CALO. The proposed monitoring will provide data that will allow the NPS to adjust the protective measures to enhance conservation of the plover the following year. Additionally, the monitoring information may allow the USFWS to better quantify the amount of incidental take in subsequent consultations (e.g., regarding the ORV Management Plan regulations).

Sea turtles - all species

The USFWS expects incidental take of all species of sea turtles will be difficult to detect for the following reasons:

- (1) the turtles nest primarily at night and all nests are not found because (a) natural factors, such as rainfall, wind, and tides may obscure crawls and (b) human-caused factors, such as pedestrian and vehicular traffic, may obscure crawls, and result in nests being destroyed because they were missed during a nesting survey and egg relocation program;
- (2) the total number of hatchlings per undiscovered nest is unknown;

- (3) the reduction in percent hatching and emerging success per relocated nest over the natural nest site is unknown;
- (4) an unknown number of females may avoid the project beach and be forced to nest in a less than optimal area;
- (5) lights may misdirect an unknown number of hatchlings and cause death; and
- (6) escarpments may form and cause an unknown number of females from accessing a suitable nesting site.

However, the level of take of all sea turtles can be anticipated along the 56 miles of CALO by the disturbance of suitable turtle nesting beach habitat from recreational activities, implementation of protective measures and implementation of monitoring measures. Assuming a worst case scenario for NPS implementation of the protective measures described in the Plan, the undeterminable level of incidental take is expected to be a limited proportion of all sea turtles and their nests (including hatchlings) at CALO. The proposed monitoring will provide data that will allow the NPS to adjust the protective measures to enhance conservation of sea turtles the following year.

EFFECT OF THE TAKE

In the accompanying biological opinion, the USFWS determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species, or destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES

The USFWS believes the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize impacts of incidental take of the piping plover, and loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles.

The responsibility to manage CALO rests with the NPS and it is up to the NPS to make specific management decisions on public use and resource conservation for their Plan. The role of the USFWS relates to resource conservation and is strictly advisory. While we are available to provide technical assistance, that assistance is but one piece of information the NPS should weigh in making final management decisions. The level of incidental take anticipated above is that which is expected to occur as the NPS implements the Plan. The following reasonable and prudent measures, and terms and conditions represent monitoring procedures to determine the effectiveness of the Plan in conserving the species.

Piping Plover

- 1. The NPS must monitor the effects of management actions on nesting, foraging, and roosting piping plovers at all sites within the park boundaries.
- 2. The NPS must ensure that park users, concessionaires, and contractors are aware of the piping plover protection measures implemented within the park boundaries.

Sea turtles – all species

1. The NPS must monitor the effects of management actions on nesting, hatching, and stranded sea turtles on specified beaches within the park boundaries.
2. The NPS must ensure that park users, concessionaires, and contractors are aware of the sea turtle protection measures implemented within the park boundaries.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, CALO must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements. While these terms and conditions are non-discretionary, they are in keeping with the adaptive management approach outlined in the Plan.

Piping Plover

1. The NPS must monitor for piping plover arrival and pre-nesting behavior beginning March 15, with at least one survey per week. Beginning on April 1, monitoring of breeding areas must be increased to three times per week (or every other day). Additionally, monitoring reports must include descriptions of management measures in place and document piping plover behavior sufficient to evaluate the effects of management actions in place at the site.

The NPS should make observations in the following categories as a means of providing them with an early indication that the management measures in place may not be having the desired effect as described in the Plan. If any of these actions are detected, the NPS should immediately evaluate whether implementation of additional protective measures are warranted.

Nest Initiation

In each breeding season (i.e., April 1 through August 31), the NPS must monitor and obtain data on pairs observed courting for three or more days without subsequent detection of a nest (including scrapes) by June 1. The monitoring must include descriptions of the management measures in place and human activity observed in the area(s) where courting behavior occurred.

The NPS should monitor and obtain data on the number of observations of plovers performing territorial defense or courtship displays outside the symbolic fencing; and, making nest scrapes outside the symbolic fencing; and the numbers of vehicles, pedestrians, or pets within the symbolic fencing and/or in which tracks are observed

crossing into posted habitat. This monitoring should also include a description of the management measures in place where these behaviors are observed.

Nest Abandonment

The NPS should monitor and obtain data on the location of all identified nests relative to different management measures (e.g., inside/outside posted areas).

During the monitoring sessions, data should be collected on interactions between people and plovers including instances where vehicles, pedestrians, or pets are observed within the symbolic fencing and the type of response exhibited by nesting plovers. Additionally observations should be made at each session on vehicle, pedestrian and pet tracks in posted habitat; any signs of predators, including species; and specific management measures in place at the time of the observation. Monitoring must describe the fate (e.g., abandoned, successful, lost to predators, etc.) of each identified nest relative to the specific management measures implemented.

Chicks

During the monitoring sessions, data should be collected on interactions between people and plovers including instances where vehicles, pedestrians, or pets are observed within the symbolic fencing and the type of response exhibited by the plovers. Additionally observations should be made at each session on vehicle, pedestrian and pet tracks in posted habitat; any signs of predators, including species; and specific management measures in place at the time of the observation. Monitoring must describe the fate (e.g., survived, fledged, lost to predators, exposure, etc.) of each brood relative to the specific management measures implemented.

Additional monitoring for nesting and wintering piping plovers

The NPS must monitor presence, abundance, and behavior of migrating and wintering piping plovers from August 1 to March 31 of each year. Specific observations should be made relative to the above parameters with respect to the level and types of human activity in the area.

A log must be maintained that records the date, time, and purpose of each official vehicle trip through areas where unfledged chicks are present.

Monitors, law enforcement personnel, and other CALO staff should record all observations of violations of dog leashing requirements in plover breeding areas, both inside and outside posted habitat.

Monitors should maintain contemporaneous field notes and daily summaries including time and duration of all habitat surveys. For each territorial bird or pair, a daily record should be maintained of its location and status (number of adults seen, observed

behaviors, status of nest, number of chicks seen, unusual behaviors, reactions to disturbance by pedestrians, pets, or vehicles).

2. Procedures must be developed and implemented by CALO to ensure that all concessionaires and contractors doing any work on or near the beach fully understand and comply with the plover protection measures implemented by the NPS, including any measures related to lighting.

Sea turtles – all species

1. Daily early morning sea turtle nesting surveys at North Core Banks and South Core Banks will be required from May 1 through September 15 or later if there is a known late nest still incubating. The purpose of the monitoring is to document and evaluate the response of sea turtles, their nests, and young to various management measures sufficient to determine the effectiveness of those measures. Periodic monitoring (e.g., every two to three days) for unknown nesting and emerging hatchlings should continue, especially in areas of CALO that are not surveyed regularly or that receive high visitor use, through November 15. Monitoring should also occur for post-hatchling washbacks during periods when there are large quantities of seaweed washed ashore or following severe storm events.
2. Procedures must be developed and implemented by CALO to ensure that all concessionaires and contractors doing any work on or near the beach fully understand and comply with the sea turtle protection measures implemented by the NPS, including any measures related to lighting.

The annual report will include the number of nests laid and their date and location; the specific management measures implemented with respect to each nest; the number of false crawls, their date, location, and specific management measures in place at the location; nest hatching success, hatchling emerging success, the number of stranded turtles (alive and dead) identified by species, and in relation to management measures implemented; any incidents of take (e.g., light disturbance, mortality, harassment, etc.); and any other information regarding sea turtles at CALO that may be relevant to evaluating the response of sea turtles to different management actions.

Reporting Requirements

An annual report detailing the information requested above and summarizing all piping plover, seabeach amaranth, and sea turtle data must be provided to the Raleigh Field Office by January 31 of each year, with the first report due by January 31, 2007. In addition, any information or data related to a conservation measure or recommendation that is implemented should be included in the annual report. A meeting between CALO and the USFWS must be scheduled within 30 days of the annual report to discuss the data and any changes in the management or monitoring action proposed by the NPS for the next season. Additionally, the level of incidental take will be reevaluated to comply with any project modification and new data. The annual

report should be sent to the address below:

Pete Benjamin, Supervisor
Raleigh Field Office
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726
(919) 856-4520

Upon locating a dead, injured, or sick individual of an endangered or threatened species that appears to have been impacted as the result of an action occurring at CALO (e.g., run over by a vehicle), initial notification must be made to the Fish and Wildlife Service Law Enforcement Office below. Additional notification must be made to the Fish and Wildlife Service Ecological Services Field Office identified above. Care should be taken in handling sick or injured individuals and in the preservation of specimens in the best possible state for later analysis of cause of death or injury.

Andrew Aloise, Resident Agent in Charge
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Post Office Box 33096
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3096
(919) 856-4786

Coordination of Incidental Take Statements with Other Laws, Regulations, and Policies

The USFWS will not refer the incidental take of the piping plover for prosecution under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 USC § 703-712), if such take is in compliance with the terms and conditions (including amount and/or number) specified herein.

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of the Act directs Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

Piping Plover

1. CALO should implement a level of protection for breeding piping plovers that contributes to recovery, including increases in productivity and population growth. The combined efforts of the NPS and other managed lands will help insure recovery within the Southern recovery unit. In addition, CALO should implement protective measures for non-breeding piping plovers. For example, areas with foraging and roosting habitat should be fenced off and protected by symbolic fencing at a distance sufficient to avoid disturbance

to the birds. The NPS should coordinate with the USFWS to develop and implement measures to protect non-breeding piping plovers.

2. CALO should implement a protocol to monitor potential take due to predators that are attracted to human-supplied trash, fish offal, or human presence. For example, the number of tracks of each potential predator species should be counted along transects perpendicular to the shoreline at 750 foot intervals in the early morning hours two days prior to the expected reopening of any brood/chick area that has been closed for 10 days or more. Sampling along the same transects at the same time of day should be repeated one week following re-opening. The resulting data may provide information on the association of predators and people and their effects on piping plover nesting.

Seabeach amaranth

1. During its annual survey in late July or early August, CALO should systematically record the following population information: number of plants; general distribution (GPS coordinates of general areas where the plants occur); general proportions of seedlings, medium and large plants at the time of survey; and, overall health (signs of stress, damage, disease or herbivory, etc). A report compiling the survey data should be provided to the USFWS's Raleigh Field Office by December 31 of the year in which the data were collected. The report should include the number of miles of beach surveyed, the survey dates, and the number of person hours invested in the survey.
2. The NPS should conduct research on the effects of ORV use on seabeach amaranth recruitment, germination, growth and reproduction. Control areas where ORV use is not allowed could be compared to similar habitat where ORV use occurs.

Sea Turtles

1. The National Park Service should coordinate with the USFWS and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission to develop and implement measures to further minimize beach lighting threats.
2. CALO should explore developing a permit program to manage and monitor vehicle use of the beaches. Such a program, if limited in the number of permits issued and the type of activity allowed, could substantially reduce the frequency and intensity of disturbance to federally protected species while possibly allowing greater access.
3. The NPS should conduct research on the effects of ORV use on sea turtles, such as nesting success and hatching success. Control areas where ORV use is not allowed could be compared to similar habitat where ORV use occurs. CALO should coordinate with the USFWS and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission in the development of a study to explore such effects.

In order for the USFWS to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or

benefiting listed species or their habitats, the USFWS requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the action(s) outlined in the December 21, 2005 request for formal consultation. As provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary NPS involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if:

(1) the amount or extent of incidental take, which will be monitored by the NPS's implementation of the Plan, is exceeded;

(2) new information reveals effects of the NPS's action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion;

(3) the NPS's action is later modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or,

(4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease pending reinitiation.

LITERATURE CITED

- Ackerman, R.A. 1980. Physiological and ecological aspects of gas exchange by sea turtle eggs. *American Zoologist* 20:575-583.
- Ackerman, R.A., R.C. Seagrave, R. Dmi'el, and A. Ar. 1985. Water and heat exchange between parchment-shelled reptile eggs and their surroundings. *Copeia* 1985:703-711.
- Alexander, J., K. Garrett, S.A. Garner, J. Conrad, and W. Coles. 2004. Tagging and nesting research on leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) on Sandy Point, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, 2004. Annual report to the Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Amirault, D.L., F. Shaffer, K. Baker, A. Boyne, A. Calvert, J. McKnight, and P. Thomas. 2005. Preliminary results of a five year banding study in Eastern Canada – support for expanding conservation efforts to non-breeding sites? Unpublished Canadian Wildlife Service report.
- Arianoutsou, M. 1988. Assessing the impacts of human activities on nesting of loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta* L.) on Zákynthos Island, Western Greece. *Environmental Conservation* 15:327-334.
- Bent, A.C. 1929. Life histories of North American Shorebirds. U.S. Natural Museum Bulletin 146:236-246.
- Bergstrom, P.W. 1991. Incubation temperatures of Wilson's plovers and killdeers. *Condor* 91:634-641.

- Billes, A., J. Moundemba, and S. Gontier. 2000. Campagne Nyamu 1999-2000: Rapport de fin de saison. Protomac, Libreville, Gabon.
- Bowen, B.W. 1994. In Literature. Letter dated November 17, 1994, to Sandy MacPherson, National Sea Turtle Coordinator, Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida. Director, Genetic Analysis Core, Biotechnology for the Evolutionary, Ecological, and Conservation Sciences, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.
- Bowen, B.W. 1995. In Literature. Letter dated October 26, 1995, to Sandy MacPherson, National Sea Turtle Coordinator, Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida. Director, Genetic Analysis Core, Biotechnology for the Evolutionary, Ecological, and Conservation Sciences, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.
- Bowen, B., J.C. Avise, J.I. Richardson, A.B. Meylan, D. Margaritoulis, and S.R. Hopkins-Murphy. 1993. Population structure of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the northwestern Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea. *Conservation Biology* 7:834-844.
- Boyagian, Z. 1994. In Literature. Written communication with Anne Hecht. Piping plover incident report 7-16-94, South Beach, Chatham, MA. Piping plover monitor, Massachusetts Audubon Society, Chatham, Massachusetts
- Broderick, A.C., R. Frauenstein, F. Glen, G.C. Hays, A.L. Jackson, T. Pelembe, G.D. Ruxton, and B.J. Godley. 2006. Are green turtles globally endangered? *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 15:21-26.
- Bucher, M., and A. Weakley. 1990. Status survey of seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilus* Rafinesque) in North and South Carolina. Report to North Carolina Plant Conservation Program, North Carolina Department of Agriculture, Raleigh, North Carolina, and Asheville Field Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Asheville, North Carolina.
- Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in southern Brazil. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 42:1330-1334.
- Burger, J. 1987a. Physical and social determinants of nest site selection in piping plover in New Jersey. *Condor* 98:811-818.
- Burger, J. 1987b. New Jersey endangered beach-nesting bird project: 1986 research. Unpublished report. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Trenton, New Jersey.
- Burger, J. 1991. Foraging behavior and the effect of human disturbance on the piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*). *Journal of Coastal Research* 7:39-52.
- Burger, J. 1994. The effect of human disturbance on foraging behavior and habitat use in piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*). *Estuaries* 17:695-701.

- Cairns, W.E. 1977. Breeding biology and behaviour of the piping plover *Charadrius melodus* in southern Nova Scotia. M.S. Thesis. Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.
- Cairns, W.E. 1982. Biology and behavior of breeding piping plovers. *Wilson Bulletin* 94:531-545.
- Cairns, W.E. and I.A. McLaren. 1980. Status of the piping plover on the east coast of North America. *American Birds* 34:206-208.
- [CACO] Cape Cod National Seashore. 1993. Piping plover nest found trampled by pedestrian. News release. Cape Cod National Seashore, South Wellfleet, Massachusetts.
- [CAHA] Cape Hatteras National Seashore. 2006. Biological assessment of the interim protected species management strategy. National Park Service, Cape Hatteras National Seashore, Manteo, NC. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on January 6, 2006.
- [CALO] Cape Lookout National Seashore. 2003. Abundance and distribution of non-nesting piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) at Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina, 2000-2003. Unpublished report. Cape Lookout National Seashore, Harkers Island, NC.
- [CALO] Cape Lookout National Seashore. 2005. Biological assessment of the interim protected species management plan. National Park Service, Cape Lookout National Seashore, Harkers Island, NC. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on December 21, 2005.
- [CALO] Cape Lookout National Seashore. 2006. Interim Protected Species Management Plan/Environmental Assessment. National Park Service, Cape Lookout National Seashore, Harkers Island, NC.
- Carr, A. 1963. Panspecific reproductive convergence in *Lepidochelys kempii*. *Ergebnisse der Biologie* 26:298-303.
- Carr, A., and M.H. Carr. 1972. Site fixity in the Caribbean green turtle. *Ecology* 53:425-429.
- Carr, A.F., and L. Ogren. 1960. The ecology and migrations of sea turtles IV. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 121:4-48.
- Carthy, R.R. 1994. Loggerhead nest morphology: effects of female body size, clutch size, and nesting medium on nest chamber size. Pages 25-27 in *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, March 1B5, 1994, at Hilton Head, South Carolina. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351.

- Collazo, J.A., J.R. Walters, and J.F. Parnell. 1994. Factors affecting reproduction and migration of waterbirds on North Carolina Barrier Islands. 1993 annual progress report. North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.
- Cooper, S. 1990. Notes on piping plover nesting at Cape Hatteras National Seashore during 1987. *Chat* 54:1-6.
- Corliss, L.A., J.I. Richardson, C. Ryder, and R. Bell. 1989. The hawksbills of Jumby Bay, Antigua, West Indies. Pages 33-36 *in* Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS/SEFC-232.
- Coutu, S.D., J.D. Fraser, J.L. McConnaughey, and J.P. Loegering. 1990. Piping plover distribution and reproductive success on Cape Hatteras National Seashore. Unpublished report to the National Park Service.
- Cox, J.H., H.F. Percival, and S.V. Colwell. 1994. Impact of vehicular traffic on beach habitat and wildlife at Cape San Blas, Florida. Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit Technical Report Number 50.
- Cross, R.R. 1990. Monitoring, management and research of the piping plover at Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge. Unpublished report. Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries, Richmond, Virginia.
- Cross, R.R. 1991. Monitoring, management, and research of the piping plover at Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge. Unpublished report. Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries, Richmond, Virginia.
- Cross, R.R. 1996. Breeding ecology, success, and population management of the piping plover at Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge, Virginia. M.S. Thesis. College of William and Mary, Virginia.
- Cross, R.R., and K. Terwilliger. 2000. Piping plover chicks: prey base, activity budgets, and foraging rates in Virginia. Final Report to the Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries, Richmond, VA.
- Dickerson, D.D., and D.A. Nelson. 1989. Recent results on hatchling orientation responses to light wavelengths and intensities. Pages 41-43 *in* Eckert, S.A., K.L. Eckert, and T.H. Richardson (compilers). Proceedings of the 9th Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-232.
- Dodd, C.K., Jr. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtle *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus 1758). Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 88(14). Gainesville, Florida.
- Dodd, M. 2006. In literature. Provided to Sandy MacPherson. Northern recovery unit

- loggerhead nesting data. Sea turtle program coordinator, Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Brunswick, Georgia.
- Drake, K.R., J.E. Thompson, K.L. Drake, and C. Zonick. 2001. Movements, habitat use, and survival of nonbreeding piping plovers. *Condor* 103:259-267.
- Drury, W. H. 1973. Population changes in New England seabirds. *Bird Banding* 44:267-313.
- Dutton, D.L., P.H. Dutton, M. Chaloupka, and R.H. Boulon. 2005. Increase of a Caribbean leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea* nesting population linked to long-term nest protection. *Biological Conservation* 126:186-194.
- Eddings, K.J., C.R. Griffin, and S.M. Melvin. 1990. Productivity, activity patterns, limiting factors, and management of piping plovers at Sandy Hook, Gateway National Recreation Area, New Jersey. Unpublished report. Department of Forestry and Wildlife Management, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.
- Ehrhart, L.M. 1989. Status report of the loggerhead turtle. Pages 122-139 in Ogren, L., F. Berry, K. Bjorndal, H. Kumpf, R. Mast, G. Medina, H. Reichart, and R. Witham (eds.). Proceedings of the 2nd Western Atlantic Turtle Symposium. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-226.
- Ehrhart, L.M., and B.E. Witherington. 1987. Human and natural causes of marine turtle nest and hatchling mortality and their relationship to hatchling production on an important Florida nesting beach. Final Report, Project No. GFC-84-018. Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission, Nongame Wildlife Program, Technical Report No. 1. Tallahassee, Florida.
- Elias-Gerken, S.P. 1994. Piping plover habitat suitability on central Long Island, New York barrier islands. M.S. Thesis. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia.
- Elias, S.P., J.D. Fraser, and P.A. Buckley. 2000. Piping plover brood foraging ecology on New York barrier islands. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 64:346-354.
- Encalada, S.E., K.A. Bjorndal, A.B. Bolten, J.C. Zurita, B. Schroeder, E. Possardt, C.J. Sears, and B.W. Bowen. 1998. Population structure of loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nesting colonies in the Atlantic and Mediterranean as inferred from mitochondrial DNA control region sequences. *Marine Biology* 130:567-575.
- Ernest, R.G., and R.E. Martin. 1993. Sea turtle protection program performed in support of velocity cap repairs, Florida Power & Light Company St. Lucie Plant. Applied Biology, Inc. Jensen Beach, Florida.
- Erwin, R.M. 1979. Historical breeding records of colonial seabirds and wading birds, 1900-

- 1977, Cape Elizabeth, Maine to Virginia. Supplement to final report prepared for U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Coastal Ecosystems Project, Newton Corner, Massachusetts.
- Ferland, C.L., and S.M. Haig. 2002. 2001 International piping plover census. U.S. Geological Survey, Forest and Rangeland Ecosystem Science Center, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Flemming, S.P., R. D. Chiasson, and P.J. Austin-Smith. 1990. Piping plover nest-site selection in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Unpublished report. Department of Biology, Queen's University, Kingston, Canada.
- Fletemeyer, J. 1980. Sea turtle monitoring project. Report to Broward County Environmental Quality Control Board, Florida.
- [FFWCC] Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. 2006a. Statewide sea turtle nesting database, unpublished data. Bureau of Protected Species Management, Tallahassee, Florida
- [FFWCC] Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. 2006b. Annual trends in Florida's sea turtle nesting. Accessed March 9, 2006 at http://research.myfwc.com/features/view_article.asp?id=10690.
- Fussell, J.O. 1990. Census of piping plovers wintering on the North Carolina Coast - 1989-1990. Unpublished report to the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.
- [GDNR] Georgia Department of Natural Resources. 2006. Statewide sea turtle nesting database unpublished data.
- Gibbs, J.P. 1986. Feeding ecology of nesting piping plovers in Maine. Unpublished report to Maine Chapter, The Nature Conservancy, Topsham, Maine.
- Goldin, M.R. 1990. Reproductive ecology and management of piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) at Breezy Point, Gateway National Recreation Area, New York -- 1990. Unpublished report. Gateway National Recreation Area, Long Island, New York.
- Goldin, M.R. 1993a. Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*) management, reproductive ecology, and chick behavior at Goosewing and Briggs Beaches, Little Compton, Rhode Island, 1993. The Nature Conservancy, Providence, Rhode Island.
- Goldin, M.R. 1993b. Effects of human disturbance and off-road vehicles on piping plover reproductive success and behavior at Breezy Point, Gateway National Recreation Area, New York. M.S. Thesis. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts.
- Goldin, M.R. 1994. Breeding history of, and recommended monitoring & management practices for piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) at Goosewing Beach, Little Compton, Rhode Island (with discussion of Briggs Beach). Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,

Hadley, Massachusetts.

Goldin, M.R., C. Griffin, and S. Melvin. 1990. Reproductive and foraging ecology, human disturbance, and management of piping plovers at Breezy Point, Gateway National Recreation Area, New York, 1989. Progress report for U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Newton Corner, Massachusetts.

Griffin, C.R. and S.M. Melvin. 1984. Research plan on management, habitat selection, and population dynamics of piping plovers on outer Cape Cod, Massachusetts. University of Massachusetts. Research proposal submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Newton Corner, Massachusetts.

Haig, S.M. 1985. The status of the Piping Plover in Canada. A status update prepared for the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). Ottawa, Ontario.

Haig, S.M. 1992. Piping plover. In A. Poole, P. Stettenheim, and F. Gill (eds.), The Birds of North America, No. 2. Philadelphia: The Academy of Natural Sciences; Washington, DC: The American Ornithologists' Union.

Haig, S.M., and E. Elliott-Smith. 2004. Piping Plover. In A. Poole (eds.), The Birds of North America Online. Ithaca: Cornell Laboratory of Ornithology; Retrieved from The Birds of North American Online database:
http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/BNA/account/Piping_Plover/.

Haig, S.M., and L.W. Oring. 1985. The distribution and status of the piping plover throughout the annual cycle. *Journal of Field Ornithology* 56:266-273.

Haig, S.M., and L.W. Oring. 1987. The piping plover. *Audubon Wildlife Report*. Pp. 503-519.

Haig, S.M., and L.W. Oring. 1988. Mate, site and territory fidelity in piping plovers. *Auk* 105:268-277.

Haig, S.M., and J.H. Plissner. 1993. Distribution and abundance of piping plovers: Results and implications of the 1991 International census. *Condor* 95:145-156.

Hake, M. 1993. 1993 summary of piping plover management program at Gateway NRA Breezy Point district. Unpublished report. Gateway National Recreation Area, Long Island, New York.

Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.H. Godfrey, and B.J. Godley. 2005. Status of nesting loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta* at Bald Head Island (North Carolina, USA) after 24 years of intensive monitoring and conservation. *Oryx* 39:65-72.

Hecht, A. 2000. In Literature. Memorandum sent to USFWS Region 5 ARD. Biological

- opinion for Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge. Atlantic Coast Piping plover coordinator, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sudbury, Massachusetts.
- Hecht, A. 2004. In Literature. Email sent to David Rabon. Use of ocean intertidal zone by piping plover chicks for foraging. Atlantic Coast Piping plover coordinator, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sudbury, Massachusetts.
- Hecht, A. 2006a. Personal Communication. Communication with David Rabon. Piping plover migration and survival rates. Atlantic Coast Piping plover coordinator, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sudbury, Massachusetts.
- Hecht, A. 2006b. In Literature. Email to David Rabon. 1996 incident where a plover chick was killed within an escort area. Atlantic Coast Piping plover coordinator, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sudbury, Massachusetts.
- Herbst, L.H. 1994. Fibropapillomatosis of marine turtles. *Annual Review of Fish Diseases* 4:389-425.
- Hildebrand, H.H. 1963. Hallazgo del area de anidacion de la tortuga marina "lora", *Dermochelys coriacea*, at Laguna Jalova, Costa Rica. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 56.
- Hill, J.O. 1988. Aspects of breeding biology of piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) in Bristol County, Massachusetts in 1988. Unpublished report. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts.
- Hirth, H.F. 1997. Synopsis of the biological data on the green turtle *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758). Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 97(1).
- Hoopes, E.M. 1993. Relationships between human recreation and piping plover foraging ecology and chick survival. M.S. Thesis. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts.
- Hoopes, E.M. 1994. Breeding ecology of piping plovers nesting at Cape Cod National Seashore - 1994. National Park Service, South Wellfleet, Massachusetts.
- Hoopes, E.M., C.R. Griffin, and S.M. Melvin. 1992. Relationships between human recreation and piping plover foraging ecology and chick survival. Unpublished report. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts.
- Hopkins, S.R., and J.I. Richardson (eds.). 1984. Recovery plan for marine turtles. National Marine Fisheries Service, St. Petersburg, Florida.
- Hosier, P.E. 1981. Striking a balance: off-road vehicle use and coastal preservation. *Sea Grant Today* 11:10-12.

- Hosier, P.E., and T.E. Eaton. 1980. The impact of vehicles on dune and grassland vegetation on a south-eastern North Carolina barrier beach. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 17:173-182.
- Hosier, P.E., M. Kochhar, and V. Thayer. 1981. Off-road vehicle and pedestrian track effects on the sea-approach of hatchling loggerhead turtles. *Environmental Conservation* 8:158-161.
- Houghton, L.M., J.B. Cohen, and J.D. Fraser. 2005. Effects of the Westhampton interim storm damage protection project on piping plover habitat at West Hampton Dunes and West Hampton Beach, Long Island, New York 1993-2004. Draft report to the New York District Army Corps of Engineers, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- Howard, J.M., R.J. Safran, and S.M. Melvin. 1993. Biology and conservation of piping plovers at Breezy Point, New York. Unpublished report. Department of Forestry and Wildlife Management, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.
- Hughes, A.L., and E.A. Caine. 1994. The effect of beach features on hatchling loggerhead sea turtles. Page 237 in *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, March 1B5, 1994, Hilton Head, South Carolina. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351.
- Jacobs, J. 1988. In Literature. Memorandum to Anne Hecht. Observations of piping plovers south of Indian River Inlet following U.S. Army Corps of Engineers project. Biologist, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Annapolis, Maryland.
- Johnson, C.M. and G.A. Baldassarre. 1988. Aspects of the wintering ecology of piping plovers in coastal Alabama. *Wilson Bulletin* 100:214-233.
- Johnson, S.A., K.A. Bjorndal, and A.B. Bolten. 1996. Effects of organized turtle watches on loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) nesting behavior and hatchling production in Florida. *Conservation Biology* 10:570-577.
- Jones, L.K. 1997. Piping plover habitat selection, home range, and reproductive success at Cape Cod Seashore, Massachusetts. M.S. Thesis, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.
- Kudo, H., A. Murakami, and S. Watanabe. 2003. Effects of sand hardness and human beach use on emergence success of loggerhead sea turtles on Yakushima Island, Japan. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 4:695-696.
- Kuklinski, M., L. Houghton, and J. Fraser. 1996. Piping plover breeding ecology on Cape Hatteras National Seashore with special reference to the effect of temperature on productivity. Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA.

- Lamont, M.M., H.F. Percival, and S.V. Colwell. 2002. Influence of vehicle tracks on loggerhead hatchling seaward movement along a northwest Florida beach. *Florida Field Naturalist* 30:77-82.
- LeBuff, C.R., Jr. 1990. The loggerhead turtle in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Caretta Research, Inc. Sanibel Island, Florida.
- Lewison, R.L., S.A. Freeman, and L.B. Crowder. 2004. Quantifying the effects of fisheries on threatened species: the impact of pelagic longlines on loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles. *Ecological Letters* 7:221-231.
- Limpus, C., J.D. Miller, and C.J. Parmenter. 1993. The northern Great Barrier Reef green turtle *Chelonia mydas* breeding population. Pages 47-50 in Smith, A.K. (compiler), K.H. Zevering and C.E. Zevering (editors). *Raine Island and Environs Great Barrier Reef: Quest to Preserve a Fragile Outpost of Nature*. Raine Island Corporation and Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville, Queensland, Australia.
- Lenarz, M.S., N.B. Frazer, M.S. Ralston, and R.B. Mast. 1981. Seven nests recorded for loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* in one season. *Herpetological Review* 12:9.
- Loegering, J.P. 1992. Piping plover breeding biology, foraging ecology and behavior on Assateague Island National Seashore, Maryland. M.S. Thesis. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia.
- Loegering, J.P. and J.D. Fraser. 1995. Factors affecting piping plover chick survival in different brood-rearing habitats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 59:646-655.
- Lutcavage, M.E., P. Plotkin, B. Witherington, and P.L. Lutz. 1997. Human impacts on sea turtle survival. Pages 387-409 in Lutz, P.L. and J.A. Musick (editors). *The Biology of Sea Turtles*. CRC Press. Boca Raton, Florida.
- MacIvor, L.H. 1990. Population dynamics, breeding ecology, and management of piping plovers on outer Cape Cod, Massachusetts. M.S. Thesis. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts.
- MacIvor, L.H. 1996. Biological Assessment for Ocean City Water Resources Feasibility Study, Immediate Restoration of Assateague Island. Comprehensive Environmental Planning Services for Civil Works, Military Activities, and Support for Others for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Baltimore District.
- Mann, T.M. 1977. Impact of developed coastline on nesting and hatchling sea turtles in southeastern Florida. M.S. thesis. Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Mann, T.M. 1978. Impact of developed coastline on nesting and hatchling sea turtles in southeastern Florida. Pages 53-55 in *Proceedings of the Florida and Interregional*

Conference on Sea Turtles, July 24-25, 1976, Jensen Beach, Florida. Florida Marine Research Publication No. 33.

- Marquez, R., P.M. Burchfield, J. Diaz, M. Sanchez, M. Carrasco, C. Jimenez, A. Leo, R. Bravo, and J. Pena. 2005. Status of the Kemp's ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii*. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 4:761-766.
- Martin, R.E. 1992. Turtle nest relocation on Jupiter Island, Florida: an evaluation. Presentation to the Fifth Annual National Conference on Beach Preservation Technology, February 12-14, 1992, St. Petersburg, Florida.
- McConnaughey, J.L., J.D. Fraser, S.D. Coutu, and J.P. Loegering. 1990. Piping plover distribution and reproductive success on Cape Lookout National Seashore. Unpublished report to National Park Service.
- McDonald, D.L., and P.H. Dutton. 1996. Use of PIT tags and photoidentification to revise remigration estimates of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting in St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, 1979-1995. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2:148-152.
- McFarlane, R.W. 1963. Disorientation of loggerhead hatchlings by artificial road lighting. Copeia 1:153.
- Melvin, S.M. 2006a. Personal Communication. Communication with Anne Hecht. Piping plover nest site fidelity. Senior Zoologist, Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program, Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife, Westborough, Massachusetts.
- Melvin, S.M. 2006b. Personal Communication. Communication with Anne Hecht. Piping plover abundance and productivity on beaches with restricted access. Senior Zoologist, Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program, Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife, Westborough, Massachusetts.
- Melvin, S.M. and J.P. Gibbs. 1994. Viability analysis for the Atlantic Coast Population of piping plovers. Unpublished report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sudbury, Massachusetts.
- Melvin, S.M. and J.P. Gibbs. 1996. Viability analysis for the Atlantic Coast Population of piping plovers. Appendix E in Piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), Atlantic Coast population, revised recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Hadley, Massachusetts.
- Melvin, S.M., A. Hecht, and C.R. Griffin. 1994. Piping plover mortalities caused by off-road vehicles on Atlantic coast beaches. Wildlife Society Bulletin 22:409-414.
- Melvin, S.M., L.H. MacIvor, and C.R. Griffin. 1992. Predator exclosures: A technique to

- reduce predation of piping plover nests. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 20:143-148.
- Meylan, A. 1992. Hawksbill turtle *Eretmochelys imbricata*. Pages 95-99 in Moler, P.E. (ed.). *Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume III*. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.
- Meylan, A. 1995. Facsimile dated April 5, 1995, to Sandy MacPherson, National Sea Turtle Coordinator, Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida. Research Scientist, Florida Marine Research Institute, Florida Department of Environmental Protection, St. Petersburg, Florida.
- Meylan, A.B. 1999. Status of the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in the Caribbean region. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 3:177-184.
- Meylan, A.B., and M. Donnelly. 1999. Status Justification for Listing the Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) as Critically Endangered on the 1996 IUCN *Red List of Threatened Animals*. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 3:200-224.
- Meylan, A., B. Schroeder, and A. Mosier. 1995. Sea turtle nesting activity in the State of Florida 1979-1992. Florida Marine Research Publications Number 52. St. Petersburg, Florida.
- Mrosovsky, N. 1970. The influence of the sun's position and elevated cues on the orientation of hatchling sea turtles. *Animal Behavior* 18:648-651.
- Mrosovsky, N. and A. Carr. 1967. Preference for light of short wavelengths in hatchling green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*), tested on their natural nesting beaches. *Behavior* 28:217-231.
- Mrosovsky, N. and S.J. Shettleworth. 1968. Wavelength preferences and brightness cues in water finding behavior of sea turtles. *Behavior* 32:211-257.
- Murphy, T.M. 1985. Telemetric monitoring of nesting loggerhead sea turtles subject to disturbance on the beach. Paper presented at the Fifth Annual Sea Turtle Research Workshop, February 13-16, 1985, Waverly, Georgia.
- Murphy T.M. and S.R. Hopkins. 1984. Aerial and ground surveys of marine turtle nesting beaches in the southeast region. United States Final Report to NMFS-SEFC.
- [NMFS and USFWS] National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1978. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Listing and protecting loggerhead sea turtles as "threatened species" and populations of green and olive ridley sea turtles as threatened species or "endangered species." *Federal Register* 43(146):32800-32811.
- [NMFS and USFWS] National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

- 1991a. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C.
- [NMFS and USFWS] National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1991b. Recovery plan for U.S. population of loggerhead turtle. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C.
- [NMFS and USFWS] National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C.
- [NMFS and USFWS] National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1993. Recovery plan for hawksbill turtles in the U.S. Caribbean Sea, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, St. Petersburg, Florida.
- [NMFS and USFWS] National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998a. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- [NMFS and USFWS] National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998b. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- [NPS] National Park Service. 2000. Management policies 2001. NPS D1416 December 2000. Accessed via the internet at <http://www.nps.gov/refdesk/mp/>.
- [NPS] National Park Service. 2006. Visitation Statistics. Pubic Use Statistics Office. Accessed September 11, 2006 via the internet at <http://www2.nature.nps.gov/stats/>.
- [NPS and Maryland DNR] National Park Service and Maryland Department of Natural Resources. 1993. Management and monitoring of the piping plover at Assateague Island National Seashore, Maryland: 1993 summary report. Unpublished report.
- [NPS and Maryland DNR] National Park Service and Maryland Department of Natural Resources. 1994. Management and monitoring of the piping plover at Assateague Island National Seashore, Maryland: 1994 summary report. Unpublished report.
- [NPS and Maryland DNR] National Park Service and Maryland Department of Natural Resources. 1995. Management and monitoring of the piping plover at Assateague Island National Seashore, Maryland: 1995 summary report. Unpublished report.
- [NPS and Maryland DNR] National Park Service and Maryland Department of Natural Resources. 1996. Management and monitoring of the piping plover at Assateague Island National Seashore, Maryland: 1996 summary report. Unpublished report.

- National Research Council. 1990. Decline of the sea turtles: causes and prevention. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.
- Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1987. Correlation of loggerhead turtle nest digging times with beach sand consistency. Abstract of the 7th Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology.
- Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988a. Effects of beach nourishment on sea turtles. *In* Tait, L.S. (ed.). Proceedings of the Beach Preservation Technology Conference '88. Florida Shore & Beach Preservation Association, Inc., Tallahassee, Florida.
- Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988b. Response of nesting sea turtles to tilling of compacted beaches, Jupiter Island, Florida. Unpublished report. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.
- Nelson, D.A., K. Mauck, and J. Fletemeyer. 1987. Physical effects of beach nourishment on sea turtle nesting, Delray Beach, Florida. Technical Report EL-87-15. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.
- Nicholls, J.L. 1989. Distribution and other ecological aspects of piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) wintering along the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts. M.S. Thesis. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.
- Nicholls, J.L. and G.A. Baldassarre. 1990. Habitat selection and interspecific associations of piping plovers along the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts of the United States. *Wilson Bulletin* 102: 581-590.
- Noel, B.L., C.R. Chandler, and B. Winn. 2005. Report on migrating and wintering Piping Plover activity on Little St. Simons Island, Georgia in 2003-2004 and 2004-2005. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- [NCWRC] North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. 2006a. Statewide sea turtle nesting database, unpublished data.
- [NCWRC] North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. 2006b. Statewide piping plover database, unpublished data.
- Ogren, L.H. 1989. Distribution of juvenile and subadult Kemp's ridley turtles: preliminary results from the 1984-1987 surveys. Pages 116-123 *in* Caillouet, C.W., Jr., and A.M. Landry, Jr. (eds.). Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Biology, Conservation, and Management. Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program TAMU-SG-89-105.
- Palmer, R.S. 1967. Piping plover. *In* Stout, G.D. (ed.), The shorebirds of North America. Viking Press, New York.

- Patterson, M.E. 1988. Piping plover breeding biology and reproductive success on Assateague Island. M.S. Thesis. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia.
- Patterson, M.E., J.D. Fraser, and J.W. Roggenbuck. 1991. Factors affecting piping plover productivity on Assateague Island. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 55:525-531.
- Pearce, A.F. 2001. Contrasting population structure of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) using mitochondrial and nuclear DNA markers. M.S. Thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.
- Philibosian, R. 1976. Disorientation of hawksbill turtle hatchlings (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) by stadium lights. *Copeia* 1976:824.
- Plissner, J.H., and S.M. Haig. 1997. 1996 International Piping Plover Census. Report to U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Forest and Rangeland Ecosystem Science Center, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Pompei, V.D., and F.J. Cuthbert. 2004. Spring and Fall distribution of piping plovers in North America: implications for migration stopover conservation. Unpublished report submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- Possardt, E. 2005. In literature. Provided to Sandy MacPherson. Oman marine turtle reports. International Sea Turtle Coordinator, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Florida.
- Post, T. 1991. Reproductive success and limiting factors of piping plovers and least terns at Breezy Point, New York, 1990. New York Department of Environmental Conservation, Long Island City, New York.
- Pritchard, P.C.H. 1982. Nesting of the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in Pacific Mexico, with a new estimate of the world population status. *Copeia* 1982:741-747.
- Pritchard, P.C.H. 1992. Leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea*. Pages 214-218 in Moler, P.E. (ed.). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume III. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.
- Provancha, J.A. and L.M. Ehrhart. 1987. Sea turtle nesting trends at Kennedy Space Center and Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida, and relationships with factors influencing nest site selection. Pages 33-44 in Witzell, W.N. (editor). Ecology of East Florida Sea Turtles: Proceedings of the Cape Canaveral, Florida Sea Turtle Workshop. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-53.
- Rabon, D.R., Jr., S.A. Johnson, R. Boettcher, M. Dodd, M. Lyons, S. Murphy, S. Ramsey, S. Roff, and K.R. Stewart. 2003. Confirmed leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)

- nests from North Carolina, with a summary of leatherback nesting activities north of Florida. *Marine Turtle Newsletter* 101:4-8.
- Radford, A.E., H.E. Ahles, and C.R. Bell. 1968. *Manual of the vascular flora of the Carolinas*. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.
- Raymond, P.W. 1984. The effects of beach restoration on marine turtles nesting in south Brevard County, Florida. M.S. Thesis. University of Central Florida, Orlando, Florida.
- Richardson, J.I., and T.H. Richardson. 1982. An experimental population model for the loggerhead sea turtle *Caretta caretta*. Pages 165-176 in *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*. Proceedings of the World Conference on Sea Turtle Conservation, November 26-30, 1979. Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington, D.C.
- Rimmer, D.W., and R.D. Deblinger. 1990. Use of predator exclosures to protect piping plover nests. *Journal of Field Ornithology* 61:217-223.
- Root, B.G., M.R. Ryan, and P.M. Mayer. 1992. Piping plover survival in the Great Plains. *Journal of Field Ornithology* 63:10-15.
- Ross, J.P. 1979. Sea turtles in the Sultanate of Oman. World Wildlife Fund Project 1320. May 1979 report.
- Ross, J.P. 1982. Historical decline of loggerhead, ridley, and leatherback sea turtles. Pages 189-195 in Bjorndal, K.A. (ed.). *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Ross, J.P., and M.A. Barwani. 1995. Review of sea turtles in the Arabian area. Pages 373-383 in Bjorndal, K.A. (ed.). *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Ryder, C.E. 1990. The effect of beach renourishment on sea turtle nesting and hatch success, Sebastian Inlet State Recreation Area, East-Central, Florida. Unpublished report submitted to the Sebastian Inlet Tax District to fulfill permit requirements of the Florida Department of Environmental Regulation and the Army Corps of Engineers.
- Salmon, M., R. Reiners, C. Lavin, and J. Wyneken. 1995a. Behavior of loggerhead sea turtles on an urban beach. Part 1, correlates of nest placement. *Journal of Herpetology* 29(4):560-567.
- Salmon, M., M. Garro Tolbert, D. Pender Painter, M. Goff, and R. Reiners. 1995b. Behavior of loggerhead sea turtles on an urban beach. Part 2, hatchling orientation. *Journal of Herpetology* 29:568-576.
- Santos, A.S., and M.H. Godfrey. 2001. *Caretta caretta* and *Eretmochelys imbricata*: Predation.

- Schroeder, B.A. 1994. Florida index nesting beach surveys: Are we on the right track? Pages 132-133 in Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, D.A. Johnson, and P.J. Eliazar (compilers). Proceedings of the 14th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351.
- Schroer, J. 2000. In Literature. Email sent to Anne Hecht. Change in plover protection – Chincoteague NWR. Refuge manager, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Chincoteague, Virginia.
- Shaffer, F. and P. Laporte. 1992. Rapport synthèse des recherches relatives au pluvier siffleur (*Charadrius melodus*) effectuées aux Iles-de-la-Madeleine de 1987 a 1991. Association québécoise des groupes d'ornithologues et Service canadien de la faune.
- Simons, T., S. Schulte, C. McGowan, J. Cordes, M. Lyons, and W. Golder. 2005. American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*) research and monitoring in North Carolina, 2005 annual report. Unpublished report. North Carolina Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Department of Zoology, North Carolina State University.
- [SCDNR] South Carolina Department of Natural Resources. 2006. Statewide sea turtle nesting database, unpublished data.
- Spotila, J. R., A. E. Dunham, A. J. Leslie, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F.V. Paladino. 1996. Worldwide population decline of *Dermochelys coriacea*: are leatherback turtles going extinct? Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2:290-222.
- Spotila, J.R., R.D. Reina, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F.V. Paladino. 2000. Pacific leatherback turtles face extinction. Nature 405:529-530.
- Staine, K.J., and J. Burger. 1994. Nocturnal foraging behavior of breeding piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) in New Jersey. Auk 111:579-587
- Stewart, K, and C Johnson. In press. The turtles of Florida: leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). Chelonian Conservation and Biology.
- Strauss, E. 1990. Reproductive success, life history patterns, and behavioral variation in a population of piping plovers subjected to human disturbance (1982-1989). Ph.D. Dissertation. Tufts University, Medford, Massachusetts.
- Stucker, J.H., and F.J. Cuthbert. 2006. Distribution of non-breeding Great Lakes piping plovers along Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coastlines: 10 years of band resightings. Final Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Talbert, O.R., Jr., S.E. Stancyk, J.M. Dean, and J.M. Will. 1980. Nesting activity of the

- loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* in South Carolina I: a rookery in transition. *Copeia* 1980:709-718.
- Tomás, J., A. Formia, M. Fernández, and J.A. Raga. 2003. Occurrences and genetic analysis of a Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) in the Mediterranean Sea. *Scientia Marina* 67:367-369.
- Troëng, S., and E. Rankin. 2005. Long-term conservation efforts contribute to positive green turtle *Chelonia mydas* nesting trend at Tortuguero, Costa Rica. *Biological Conservation* 121:111-116.
- Troëng, S., D. Chacon, and B. Dick. 2004. Possible decline in leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea* nesting along the coast of Caribbean Central America. *Oryx* 38:395-403.
- Tull, C.E. 1984. A study of nesting piping plovers of Kouchibouguac National Park 1983. Unpublished report. Parks Canada, Kouchibouguac National Park, Kouchibouguac, New Brunswick.
- Turtle Expert Working Group. 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-409.
- Turtle Expert Working Group. 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-444.
- Tuxbury, S.M., and M. Salmon. 2005. Competitive interactions between artificial lighting and natural cues during seafinding by hatchling marine turtles. *Biological Conservation* 121:311-316.
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1970a. United States List of Endangered Native Fish and Wildlife. *Federal Register* 35:8491-8498
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1970b. United States List of Endangered Native Fish and Wildlife. *Federal Register* 35:18319-18322
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1985. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered and Threatened Status for the Piping Plover. *Federal Register* 50(238):50726-50734.
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1993. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Seabeach Amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilius*) to a Threatened Species. *Federal Register* 58(65):18035-18042.
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1996a. Piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), Atlantic

Coast population, revised recovery plan. Hadley, Massachusetts.

- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1996b. Recovery plan for seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilus*) Rafinesque. Atlanta, Georgia.
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2001a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Determination of Critical Habitat for the Great Lakes Breeding Population of the Piping Plover. Federal Register 66:22938-22969
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2001b. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Designation of Critical Habitat for Wintering Piping Plovers. Federal Register 66:36038-36143
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2002. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Designation of Critical Habitat for the Northern Great Plains Breeding Population of the Piping Plover; Final Rule. Federal Register. 67:57637-57717
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2003a. Recovery plan for the Great Lakes piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*). Fish and Wildlife Service, Fort Snelling, Minnesota
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2003b. Report on the Mexico/United States of America population restoration project for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii*, on the coasts of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, Mexico 2003. Fish and Wildlife Service Technical Report.
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005a. Supplemental environmental assessment: Renewal of a Section 10(a)(1)(B) Incidental Take Permit (TE811813) to the County of Volusia, Florida for Take of sea turtles and piping plovers incidental to beach driving and vehicular access-related activities regulated and/or managed by the County of Volusia, Florida. (Dated October 2004, but revised 2005.) Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia.
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005b. Report on the Mexico/United States of America population restoration project for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii*, on the coasts of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, Mexico 2005. Fish and Wildlife Service Technical Report.
- [USFWS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006. Annual Status Report. Piping Plover Atlantic Coast Population. Accessed March 7, 2006 via the internet at <http://www.fws.gov/northeast/pipingplover/status/index.html>
- [USFWS and NMFS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service. 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp's ridley sea turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*). National Marine Fisheries Service, St. Petersburg, Florida.

- [USFWS and NMFS] U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service. 1998. Endangered Species Act consultation handbook: procedures for conducting section 7 consultations and conferences. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, DC.
- Watts, B.D., D.S. Bradshaw, and R.R. Cross. 1996. Annual plover survey of the Virginia barrier islands: a ten year summary. *Raven* 67:84-89.
- Weakley, A.S., and M.A. Bucher. 1992. Status survey of seabeach amaranth (*Amaranthus pumilus* Rafinesque) in North and South Carolina, second edition (after hurricane Hugo). Report to Report to North Carolina Plant Conservation Program, North Carolina Department of Agriculture, Raleigh, North Carolina, and Asheville Field Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Asheville, North Carolina.
- Welty, J.C. 1982. The life of birds. Sauders College Publishing, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
- West Indies Marine Animal Research and Conservation Service. 2005. St. Croix sea turtle activity report: report period 2/17/2005 to 10/31/2005. Available at http://www.wimarcs.org/STX_SeaTurtleActivity.htm.
- Wheeler, N.R. 1979. Effects of off-road vehicles on the infauna of Hatches Harbor, Cape Cod National Seashore. Unpublished report from the Environmental Institute, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts. UM-NPSCRU Report No. 28. [Also submitted as a M.S. Thesis entitled "Off-road vehicle (ORV) effects on representative infauna and a comparison of predator-induced mortality by *Polinices duplicatus* and ORV activity on *Mya arenaria* at Hatches Harbor, Provincetown, Massachusetts" to the University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts.]
- Wilcox, L. 1939. Notes on the life history of the piping plover. *Birds of Long Island* 1:3-13.
- Wilcox, L. 1959. A twenty year banding study of the piping plover. *Auk* 76:129-152.
- Wilkinson, P.M., and M. Spinks. 1994. Winter distribution and habitat utilization of piping plovers in South Carolina. *Chat* 58:33-37.
- Witherington, B.E. 1990. Photopollution on sea turtle nesting beaches: problems and next-best solutions. Pages 43-45 in *Proceedings of the Tenth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, February 20B24, 1990, Hilton Head Island, South Carolina. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-278.
- Witherington, B.E. 1992. Behavioral responses of nesting sea turtles to artificial lighting. *Herpetologica* 48:31-39.
- Witherington, B.E. 1993. An analysis of reported sea turtle hatchling disorientation events for

- Florida, 1992. Florida Marine Research Institute, Florida Department of Natural Resources. Tequesta, Florida.
- Witherington, B.E. 2003. In literature. Provided to Sandy MacPherson. Florida sea turtle trends. Research Scientist, Florida Marine Research Institute, Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, St. Petersburg, Florida.
- Witherington, B.E. and K.A. Bjorndal. 1991. Influences of artificial lighting on the seaward orientation of hatchling loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*). *Biological Conservation* 55:139-149.
- Witherington, B.E., and L.M. Ehrhart. 1989. Status and reproductive characteristics of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) nesting in Florida. Pages 351-352 in Ogren, L., F. Berry, K. Bjorndal, H. Kumpf, R. Mast, G. Medina, H. Reichart, and R. Witham (eds.). *Proceedings of the Second Western Atlantic Turtle Symposium*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-226.
- Witherington, B., C. Crady, and L. Bolen. 1996. A "hatchling orientation index" for assessing orientation disruption from artificial lighting. Pages 344-347 In *Proceedings of the Fifteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, February 20-25, 1995, Hilton Head, South Carolina. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-387.
- Wolcott, D.L., and T.G. Wolcott. 1999. High mortality of piping plovers on beaches with abundant ghost crabs: correlation, not causation. *Wilson Bulletin* 111:321-329.
- Woodson, H.M., and W.D. Webster. 1999. *Chelonia mydas* (Green Sea Turtle). Nesting distribution. *Herpetological Review* 30:224-225.
- Wyneken, J., M. Goff, and L. Glenn. 1994. The trials and tribulations of swimming in the near-shore environment. Pages 169-171 in *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, March 1B5, 1994, Hilton Head, South Carolina. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351.
- Zonick, C.A. 2000. The winter ecology of the piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) along the Texas Gulf Coast. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri.
- Zug, G. R., and J. F. Parham. 1996. Age and growth in leatherback turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea* (Testudines: Dermochelyidae): A skeletochronological analysis. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 2:244-249.

Table 1. Number of breeding pairs of piping plovers observed at CALO between 1992 and 2005.

| | 1992 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Ocracoke Inlet | 2 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Portsmouth Flats | 8 | 9 | 7 | 8 | 17 | 15 | 9 | 11 | 9 | 8 | 6 | 4 | 6 |
| Kathryn-Jane Flats | 11 | 9 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 8 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Old Drum Inlet | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| New Drum Inlet (NCB) | 5 | 9 | 10 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| New Drum Inlet (SCB) | 3 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Plover Inlet (Mile 23.6) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 8 |
| Cape Point | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| Power Squadron Spit | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Shackleford Banks | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| CALO Total | 33 | 35 | 39 | 35 | 36 | 32 | 21 | 16 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 27 |

Table 2. Number of seabeach amaranth plants recorded from CALO.

| Year | North Core Banks | South Core Banks | Shackleford Banks | CALO Total |
|------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1993 | 82 | 1208 | 975 | 2265 |
| 1994 | 63 | 641 | 948 | 1652 |
| 1995 | 30 | 45 | 1155 | 1230 |
| 1996 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4 |
| 1997 | 2 | 0 | 51 | 53 |
| 1998 | 121 | 4 | 369 | 494 |
| 1999 | 2 | 0 | 9 | 11 |
| 2000 | 0 | 4 | 13 | 17 |
| 2001 | 8 | 43 | 126 | 177 |
| 2002 | 2 | 69 | 261 | 332 |
| 2003 | 1 | 205 | 1354 | 1560 |
| 2004 | 1 | 78 | 58 | 137 |
| 2005 | 0 | 284 | 669 | 953 |

Table 3. Sea turtle nesting and hatching summary from CALO (1990 to 2005).

| Year | No. Nests | No. Relocated | No. Excavated | Avg. Clutch | No. Flooded | Avg. Incubation (days) | No. Eggs | No. Eggs Emerged | EMR % |
|------|-----------|---------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|----------|------------------|-------|
| 1990 | 99 | 68 | 89 | 115 | 1 | 57 | 10,376 | 7,369 | 71% |
| 1991 | 89 | 56 | 74 | 115 | 6 | 62 | 8,393 | 5,197 | 62% |
| 1992 | 90 | 39 | 84 | 114 | 4 | 63 | 9,419 | 6,791 | 73% |
| 1993 | 99 | 54 | 89 | 115 | 9 | 59 | 10,365 | 7,544 | 74% |
| 1994 | 124 | 98 | 119 | 120 | 3 | 62 | 14,459 | 11,296 | 79% |
| 1995 | 119 | 66 | 103 | 115 | 38 | 57 | 12,357 | 6,157 | 51% |
| 1996 | 95 | 69 | 85 | 115 | 16 | 65 | 10,091 | 5,602 | 57% |
| 1997 | 124 | 92 | 120 | 122 | 3 | 63 | 14,824 | 10,740 | 73% |
| 1998 | 198 | 117 | 169 | 114 | 39 | 62 | 19,672 | 13,315 | 69% |
| 1999 | 242 | 123 | 191 | 116 | 90 | 62 | 23,224 | 11,751 | 53% * |
| 2000 | 190 | 120 | 176 | 111 | 2 | 67 | 19,527 | 13,471 | 69% |
| 2001 | 119 | 60 | 106 | 113 | 5 | 65 | 12,358 | 9,555 | 79% |
| 2002 | 123 | 56 | 115 | 119 | 7 | 61 | 13,657 | 10,758 | 79% |
| 2003 | 161 | 66 | 138 | 119 | 45 | 65 | 16,440 | 10,067 | 61%** |
| 2004 | 77 | 34 | 75 | 104 | 36 | 64 | 7,309 | 3,139 | 43% |
| 2005 | 142 | 49 | 112 | 111 | 54 | 60 | 12,423 | 6,569 | 53% |

*does not include 37 nests washed away with unknown egg totals

**does not include 20 nests washed away with unknown egg totals

Figure 1. Map of CALO, inclusive of the action areas as defined for the species evaluated in this biological opinion.



Figure 2. Abundance of breeding pairs of piping plovers at Atlantic Coast National Park Service Units, including CALO, for 1989, 2003, 2004, and 2005.

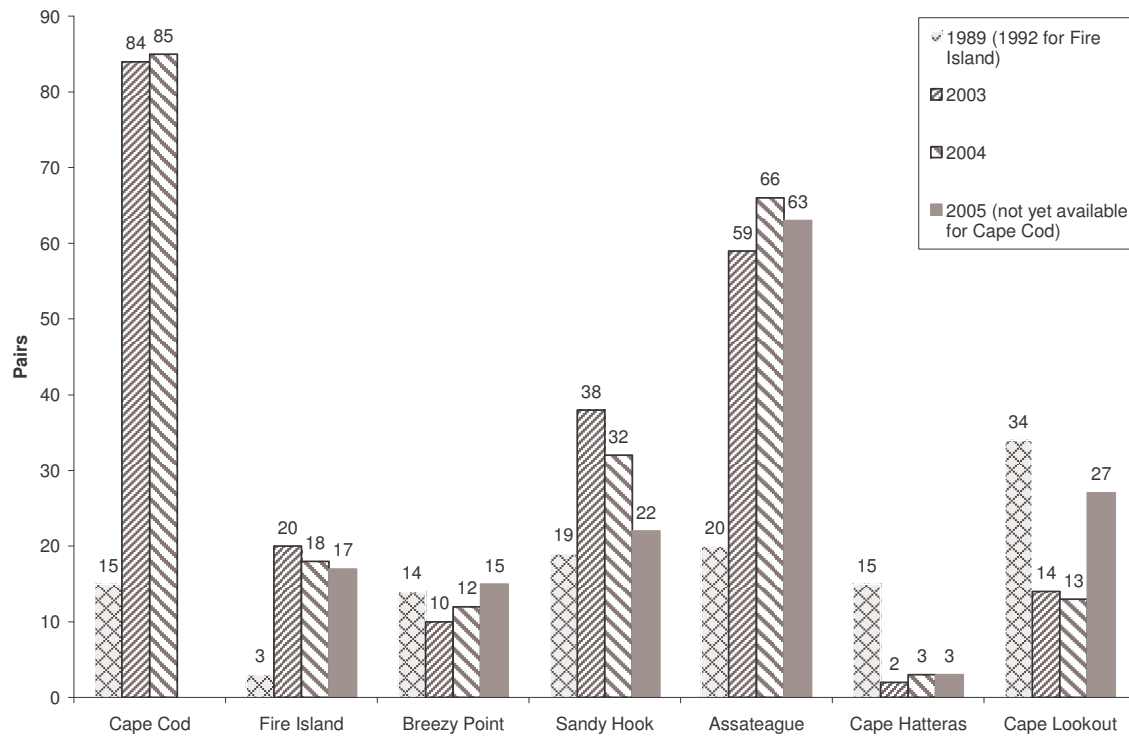
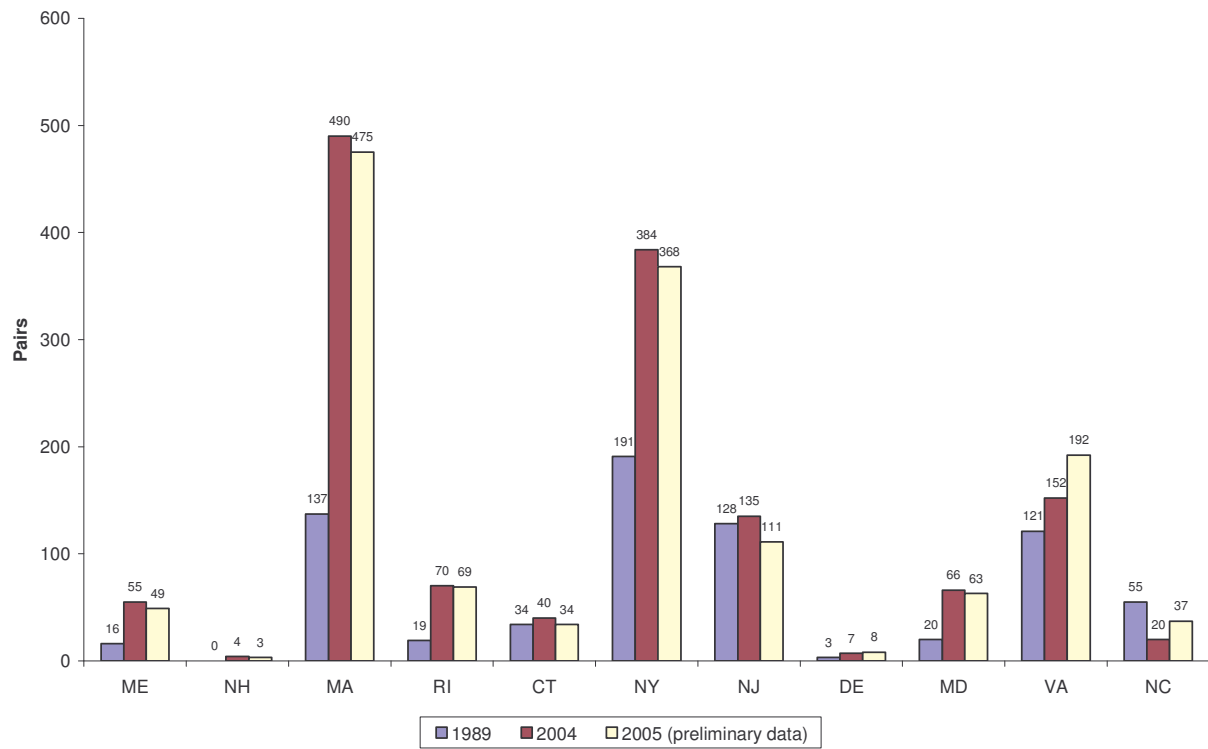


Figure 3. Abundance of breeding pairs of piping plovers by Atlantic Coast States for 1989, 2004, and 2005.



CAPE LOOKOUT NATIONAL SEASHORE

INTERIM PROTECTED SPECIES MANAGEMENT PLAN/ ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

ERRATA

The following changes have been made to the *Interim Protected Species Management Plan/Environmental Assessment* (plan/EA) for Cape Lookout National Seashore (the Seashore) (March 2006) to correct minor statements of fact, update information, and disclose minor adjustments to the preferred alternative and impact analysis. These are changes in addition to the errata published March 23, 2006 during the public comment period on the plan/EA (see appendix A). Changes are in response to consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and public comment on the plan/environmental assessment. Additions to the text are identified by underlines, and deletions are marked by strikeout unless otherwise noted.

Since the plan/EA was released, the NPS *Management Policies 2001* have been updated to the NPS *Management Policies 2006*. This change is applicable throughout the document. Except where noted, section names and numbers are the same.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY, PAGE xvi:

The following text was added for clarification:

“ORVs that come to the park on vehicle passenger ferries can access the beaches without obtaining a permit, 24 hours a day, from approximately mid-March until mid-December excluding areas closed for resource protection or safety reasons. Although these ferries do not run 24 hours a day, once a vehicle is on North Core Banks or South Core Banks, that vehicle can stay there overnight with 24-hour access. From mid-December until mid-March, these passenger ferries do not run and the Seashore can only be accessed if a private ferry is hired, an event that occurs infrequently. Consequently, it is most likely that no ORVs are on Cape Lookout during this time.”

This change also applies to page 12, 6th paragraph.

2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY, PAGE xviii:

The environmentally preferred alternative for the plan/EA is alternative C. In the March 2006 errata, this was changed to alternative B, however, it should be alternative C. The following text change to the executive summary identifies alternative C as the environmentally preferred alternative:

“Based on the environmental analysis prepared for this plan, alternative ~~B~~ C is considered the environmentally preferred alternative because it would best fulfill park responsibilities as trustee of this sensitive habitat; ensure safe, healthful, productive, and aesthetically and culturally pleasing surroundings; and attain a wider range of beneficial uses of the environment without degradation, risk to health or safety, or other undesirable and unintended consequences.”

PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION

3. SEA TURTLES, PAGE 11

The following is an editorial change:

“Surveying and management of the sea turtles at the seashore follow USFWS guidelines, and, where appropriate, the individual sea turtle recovery plans (NMFS and USFWS 1991a, 1991b, 1992a, 1992b) and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission’s Handbook for Sea Turtle Volunteers in North Carolina (NCWRC ~~2003~~2006).”

4. IMPACT TOPICS CONSIDERED BUT DISMISSED FROM FURTHER ANALYSIS, PAGE 21

The following changes are a result of the 2006 update to the *NPS Management Policies 2001*:

“Although there are communities located adjacent to the Seashore that could be considered gateway communities under the definition provided in the *NPS Management Policies 2006*, these potential impacts were analyzed under socioeconomic, which considers impacts to the local economy from the implementation of an interim protected species management plan/EA. ~~none of these communities is an officially designated Gateway Community. Thus, would not impact urban quality or gateway communities.~~”

5. RELATED LAWS, POLICIES, PLANS AND ACTIONS, PAGES 22-24.

The following changes are a result of the 2006 update to the *NPS Management Policies 2001*:

“An action constitutes an impairment when its impacts “harm the integrity of park resources or values, including the opportunities that otherwise would be present for the enjoyment of those resources or values” (*NPS Management Policies 2001*, sec. ~~4.4.4~~ 1.4.5). To determine impairment, the NPS must evaluate “the particular resources and values that would be affected; the severity, duration, and timing of the impact; the direct and indirect effects of the impact; and the cumulative effects of the impact in question and other impacts” (*NPS Management Policies 2001*, sec. ~~4.4.4~~ 1.4.5). This environmental assessment, therefore, analyzes the effects of the management alternatives on park resources and values and determines if these effects would cause impairment.”

“*NPS Management Policies 2001* ~~2001~~ 2006 instruct park units to “maintain as part of the natural ecosystems of parks all ~~native~~ plants and animals native to park ecosystems...by minimizing human impacts on native plants, animals, populations, communities, and ecosystems, and the processes that sustain them” (*NPS* ~~2000a~~ 2006, 4.4.1).

The *NPS Management Policies 2001* ~~2001~~ 2006 directs park units to determine all management actions for the protection and perpetuation of federally, state, or locally listed species through the park management planning process, and to include consultation with lead federal and state agencies as appropriate. Sec. 4.4.2.3, Management of Threatened or Endangered Plants and Animals, specifically states:

The Service will survey for, protect, and strive to recover all species native to national park system units that are listed under the Endangered Species Act. The Service will fully meet its obligations under the NPS Organic Act and the Endangered Species Act to both pro-actively conserve listed species and prevent detrimental effects on these species. To meet these obligations, the Service will:

- Cooperate with both the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service to ensure that National Park Service actions comply with both the written requirements and the spirit of the Endangered Species Act. ~~It is particularly important that this cooperation includes~~ This cooperation should include the full range of activities associated with the Endangered Species Act, including consultation, conferencing, informal discussions, and securing of all necessary scientific and/or recovery permits.
- Undertake active management programs to inventory, monitor, restore, and maintain listed species' habitats, control detrimental non- native species, ~~control~~ manage detrimental visitor access, and re-establish extirpated populations as necessary to maintain the species and the habitats upon which they depend."

"Section 4.4.2.1 states:

Whenever the Service removes plants or animals, manages plant or animal populations to reduce their sizes, or allows others to remove plants or animals for an authorized purpose, the Service will seek to ensure that such removals will not cause unacceptable impacts to native resources, natural processes, or other park resources. Whenever the Service identifies a possible need for reducing the size of a park plant or animal population, the Service will use scientifically valid resource information obtained through consultation with technical experts, literature review, inventory, monitoring, or research to evaluate the identified need for population management, ~~and to~~ the Service will document it in the appropriate park management plan.

~~In planning and implementing plant and animal population management actions, the Service will follow established planning procedures, including provisions for public review and comment. The Service will consult, as appropriate, with other federal land-managing agencies, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the National Marine Fisheries Service, state agencies, tribal governments, and others. Such consultation will address (1) the management of selected animal populations, (2) research involving the taking of animal species of management interest to these agencies, and (3) cooperative studies and plans dealing with the public hunting and fishing of animal populations that occur across park boundaries.~~

In addition, the Service will manage such removals to prevent them from interfering broadly with:

- Natural habitats, natural abundances, and natural distributions of native species and natural processes;
- Rare, threatened, and endangered plant or animal species or their critical habitats;
- Scientific study, interpretation, environmental education, appreciation of wildlife, or other public benefits;

- Opportunities to restore depressed populations of native species; or
- Breeding or spawning grounds of native species.

Where the need to reduce animal populations may be due to persistent human/animal conflicts, the Service will determine whether or not it can eliminate or mitigate the conflicts by modifying or curtailing the conflicting visitor use or other human activities. Where visitor use or other human activities cannot be modified or curtailed, the Service may directly reduce the animal population by using several animal population management techniques, either separately or together. These techniques include relocation, public hunting on lands outside the park or where legislatively authorized within a park, habitat management, predator restoration, reproductive intervention, and destruction of animals by NPS personnel or their authorized agents. Where animal populations are reduced, destroyed animals may be left in natural areas of the park to decompose unless there are human safety concerns regarding attraction of potentially harmful scavengers to populated sites or trails or other human health and sanitary concerns associated with decomposition. Live animals or carcasses may be removed from parks according to the provisions of applicable laws, agreements, and regulations, including the granting of preference to Native Americans.”

ALTERNATIVES

6. ALTERNATIVES, ALTERNATIVE B, SPECIES SURVEYING AND MANAGEMENT, PAGE 45.

The following text change, to be applied throughout the document, reflects the change in the Seashore after Hurricane Ophelia, which created an inlet on the north end of South Core Banks and reduced the closure area:

“Once nests hatch, closure areas for piping plover (a 600-foot buffer around each brood) and American oystercatchers would be the same as alternative A, except a 1.25 2-mile full recreational closure would be implemented at the north end of South Core Banks from the first piping plover nest hatch until the last piping plover chick has fledged or is lost.”

7. ALTERNATIVES TABLE 1 – ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY – SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT, PAGE 45.

The following change, to be applied throughout the document, was made to keep the measurement for predator and human disturbance consistent:

“AMOY—Survey nests at least once every 2 days. Record (1) nest locations with GPS and mile marker locations; (2) number of eggs present and hatch date; (3) presence or evidence of predators, including trails within ~~30~~ 90 feet of a nest; and (4) human, or ORV tracks within 90 feet of a nest.”

8. ALTERNATIVES TABLE 3 – HOW THE ALTERNATIVES MEET THE OBJECTIVES – TABLE 3, PAGES 76 TO 79

The following analysis was completed for the modified preferred alternative – *Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach with Expanded Surveying*. This analysis should be included on table 3, pp. 76 to 79 in the original plan/EA.

TABLE 3: ANALYSIS OF HOW ALTERNATIVES MEET THE OBJECTIVES

| Objectives in Taking Action | Alternative D: Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying (<u>Modified Preferred Alternative</u>) |
|--|--|
| Management Methodology | |
| Formalize adaptive interim management practices and procedures that have the ability to respond to changes in the seashore's dynamic physical and biological environment. | Meets objective to a large degree. Protected species management measures would provide for protection in relation to the seashore's dynamic habitat. These guidelines would be formalized and would include performance measures to the success of the action and respond to changes in the seashore's dynamic physical and biological environment. |
| Provide procedures for prompt and efficient public notification of protected species management actions including the reasons for these actions. | Meets objective to a large degree. Existing public notification methods would be supplemented with full-time coverage of the ferry landings to provide education to visitors entering the park. |
| Continue an ongoing and meaningful dialogue with multiple public groups interested in and affected by protected species management to ensure development of a workable plan. | Meets objective to a large degree. Communication and outreach with the community would be increased and additional opportunities for dialogue would exist more than Alt. A. |
| Visitor Use and Experience | |
| Provide for continued recreational use and access consistent with required management of protected species. | Meets objective to a moderate degree. Needed funding for additional staff would likely be available, allowing for recreation and protected species management. Areas closed to recreation for resource management would vary from the current condition, but would provide greater visitor access than other action alternatives (alternatives B and C). |
| Increase opportunities for public awareness and understanding of NPS resource management and visitor use policies and responsibilities as they pertain to the seashore and protected species management. | Meets objective to a large degree. As proposed, alternative D would allow for more staff and increased opportunities for education and increasing public awareness. |
| Threatened, Endangered, and Other Protected Species | |
| Provide protection for threatened, endangered, and other protected species (e.g., state-listed species) and their habitats from adverse impacts related to recreational uses as required by laws and policies. | Meets objective to a large degree. Protected species management would meet Recovery Plan guidelines. Surveying and management would continue for <u>all</u> federally listed species and <u>most</u> colonial waterbirds, but would not be as intensive for species such as American oystercatcher and Wilson's plover. The modified preferred alternative would expand survey times in the breeding season and increase the amount of monitoring for piping plover, providing more protection for these species. Surveying for sea turtles would be expanded. Further, the modified preferred alternative would include performance measures to gauge the success of the action and require reinitiating consultation with the USFWS if these measures are not met. |
| Actively consult and cooperate with the USFWS to ensure that NPS management actions comply with the requirements of the Endangered Species Act. | Fully meets objective. As mandated by NPS <i>Management Policies 2006</i> and other regulations, the seashore will <u>would</u> fully comply with the Endangered Species Act. |
| Seashore Management and Operations | |

TABLE 3: ANALYSIS OF HOW ALTERNATIVES MEET THE OBJECTIVES

| Objectives in Taking Action | Alternative D: Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach, with Expanded Surveying (<u>Modified Preferred Alternative</u>) |
|---|---|
| | |
| Develop an interim protected species management plan that minimizes impacts to other seashore operations. | Fully meets objective. Seashore operations would be maintained with the hiring of additional staff and if adequate funding is available for the protected species management measures proposed. |

9. ALTERNATIVES – SELECTED ALTERNATIVE (MODIFIED PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE D): INCREASED SPECIES PROTECTION AREAS, EDUCATION, AND OUTREACH, WITH EXPANDED SURVEYING PAGE 53

[The following text represents the selected alternative (modified preferred alternative – *Alternative D (Access/Research Component Focus) with Elements of Alternative A*). Based on the analysis presented in the plan/EA, the NPS identified alternative D, *Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach*, as the preferred alternative for implementation. The preferred alternative is described on pages 51–54 and in tables 1–3 of the plan/EA. After considering the plan/EA public comments and the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007), some modifications have been made and are reflected below. Only those sections with changes have been included.]

SPECIES SURVEYING AND MANAGEMENT

Birds. Species surveying would be more intensive before nesting than those described under alternative A. Seashore staff would survey historic nesting areas for piping and Wilson's plover pairs ~~7~~ 1 days per week ~~beginning from April 15~~ March 15 to ~~the last week in April~~ 1, when surveys would be ~~reduced to~~ 3 days per week until the first nest is laid. Active nesting areas for colonial waterbirds would be surveyed at least 3 to 5 days per week and American oystercatchers at least 2 days per week. Shackleford Banks would be added to American oystercatcher surveys. Active nesting areas would be closed for all bird species as outlined in alternative A.

Sea Turtles. Surveys for turtle nests would be the same as alternative A, except surveys would be expanded from May 1 to September 15 ~~August 31~~, with increased surveying on Shackleford Banks. Active nest surveys would continue beyond ~~August~~ September until hatching occurs. Once a turtle nest is discovered, the nest would be marked with stakes and managed to prevent predators and light pollution as described in alternative A; however, a full recreational closure (30 feet square) would be established immediately around each nest until 50 days after the nest is laid, an ORV closure would be delineated to below the high tide line. In addition, nest relocation areas would be established as in alternative A and all nests that are laid at or below the high tide line or in areas where they may be eroded or washed would be relocated to these areas. An annual permit from the NCWRC would be obtained.

Seabeach Amaranth. By ~~May~~ June 1, ~~potential seabeach amaranth habitat would be identified based on historic and extant populations within the past 3 years. This habitat would be surveyed~~ begin monitoring habitat outside existing bird closures ~~several times~~ one to two days per week ~~beginning in June~~. The surveys and ORV closures described in alternative A would also be conducted, as well as in all bird and turtle closures prior to reopening them to ORV traffic, except a 30-foot buffer would be established around any plant found outside existing closures. Areas would be re-opened where no plants occur, but where plants are found, ORV closures would remain intact until the end of the plant's growing season.

RECREATION

As described in alternative B, ORVs would be prohibited year-round from Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, the beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit. The ~~2-mile~~ ORV closure along the northern ~~1.25~~ 2 miles of South Core Banks would be in place from the first nest hatch (birds) to when the last chick has fledged

or is lost. ORVs would be prohibited on Middle Core Banks and “Ophelia Banks” from April 1 to August 31.

ORVs would be allowed in a corridor along the shoreline as long as 150-foot and 600-foot buffers could be maintained from nesting and foraging piping plover chicks, respectively. If a piping plover chick is found using the ocean beach, the 600-foot buffer would be put in place a closure could occur immediately and ORVs would be routed to a backroad, if necessary. A minimum 300-foot buffer would be provided for mobile American oystercatcher chicks and ramp-to-ramp ORV closures would be adjusted to follow chick movement. Access could be allowed through American oystercatcher closures if no backroad access is available. Vehicle escorts could also be implemented if necessary. ORVs would also be routed around colonial waterbird closures. ORVs would be prohibited from entering sea turtle relocation areas and from turtle closures from 50 days after the first nest is laid until after the nest is hatched. ORV access would be provided around the nest as described in alternative A.

OUTREACH AND COMPLIANCE

Outreach activities would include providing informational brochures in the visitor centers on the Seashore’s endangered species; educating visitors through posted signs, site bulletins, wayside interpretive exhibits, and interpretive programs; press releases notifying the public of non-routine closures that affect ORV driving; posting ORV closures on the Seashore website; and stationing those listed in alternative A, but include one person stationed 7 days per week, 10 hours per day at ferry landings to relay educational information about species closures April 1 to November 31. In addition, education and enforcement efforts would be increased regarding pet leash regulations.

Compliance checks and closure enforcement generally would occur up to two to three days per week in the North Core Banks and South Core Banks ~~same areas as alternative A and~~ would not usually include night patrols.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Piping Plover

Performance Measure 1, Number of Breeding Pairs: The target is 25 or more breeding pairs of piping plovers at the Seashore per year. Since 1989, the number of breeding pairs of piping plovers has ranged from 13 to 39 pairs with an average of 25 pairs of breeding plovers.

Performance Measure 2, Number of Piping Plover Nests: The target is at least one nest per breeding pair of piping plovers at the Seashore per year. Since 1989, the number of nests per breeding pair has ranged from 1.0 to 1.7. Having a greater number of nests per breeding pair would indicate a greater loss of nests, and having fewer nests than breeding pairs could indicate disturbance of breeding pairs.

Performance Measure 3, Number of Chicks Fledged: The target is at least 0.75 chicks fledged per breeding pair at the Seashore per year. Since 1989, the number of chicks fledged per breeding pair has ranged from 0.09 to 0.92 with an average fledging rate of 0.48 chicks fledged per breeding pair.

Performance Measure 4, Monitoring Procedures: Cape Lookout National Seashore will consult with the USFWS to develop monitoring procedures and targets for wintering piping plovers. Until standard monitoring procedures are developed, the Seashore will monitor migrating

pipin plover at least once per month around the 15th of the month from August until March. Surveys will not include Middle Core Banks or Ophelia Banks unless one of these inlets closes. To investigate the movement of birds through the area around Ocracoke inlet, counts will be made every 2 weeks from Ocracoke Inlet south 4 miles, beginning at the end of July through mid-October.

Sea Turtles

Performance Measure 5, False Crawl Ratio: The sea turtle false crawl to nest ratio (all species) is less than or equal to 1:1 (annually). Since 1990, the false crawl to nest ratio at Cape Lookout has ranged from 0.56:1 to 1.58:1 with an average ratio of 0.96:1. If the Seashore finds a body pit of sea turtle activity but does not find the eggs and the activity is washed away, or if eggs do not hatch, then the activity is considered a false crawl. This definition of a false crawl potentially makes the ratio of false crawls to nests higher.

Performance Measure 6, Percentage of Sea Turtle Nests in the State: The percentage of the state's total sea turtle nests (all species) would be greater than or equal to 20% annually of the state-wide average for the previous 5 years. Since 1996, the percentage of sea turtle nests in the state that occur at Cape Lookout National Seashore has ranged from 12% to 25% with an average of 20%.

REINITIATION OF CONSULTATION IF PERFORMANCE MEASURE TARGETS NOT MET

If one or more performance measures are not met, the Seashore will reinitiate consultation with USFWS as part of the annual review process identified in the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007), unless the Seashore and the USFWS mutually agree that the failure to meet the target was caused by factors beyond management control or influence of the Seashore.

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|------------------------|--|
| Birds—Pre-nesting | Species Survey |
| | <p>Piping plover—Survey active nesting areas for PIPL arrival and pre-nesting behavior beginning March 15, at least once per week pairs at least 7 days per week on North Core Banks (NCB) and South Core Banks (SCB) and at least 1 day per week in other areas beginning mid-April. Beginning April 1, surveying in these areas would increase to three times a week (or every other day). Survey would include potential new habitat and historic nesting areas as determined appropriate by a qualified staff biologist. Monitoring reports would include descriptions of management measures in place and document piping plover behavior sufficient to evaluate the effects of management actions at the site.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey all NCB and SCB beaches for AMOY activity 2 days per week beginning mid-April. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Colonial waterbirds—Survey active nesting areas for CWB at least 3 days per week when PIPL monitoring occurs. Survey potential new habitat and historic nesting areas as time permits. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost.</p> <p>Every 3 years during the statewide census, map colonies using GPS (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Wilson's plover—No survey (same as alternative A).</p> |
| | Species Management |
| | <p>Piping plover—April 01, establish full recreational closure in active, historic, and potential new habitat as determined by a qualified staff biologist.</p> <p>Enlarge protected areas where piping plover observed prospecting for territories outside of full recreational closure area (same as alternative A).</p> <p>If birds do not use site, open by July 15 (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—April 01, establish full recreational closure in active CWB nesting areas. Establish ORV closures in historic least tern and black skimmer nesting areas and any potential new habitat where, from site inspection, a qualified staff biologist determines that nesting may be likely to occur.</p> <p>Closures would be expanded as necessary when nests or nest scrapes are found in new areas (same as alternative A).</p> |
| Birds—Courtship/Mating | Species Survey |
| | <p>Piping plover—Survey, 7 days per week NCB and SCB and other areas at least 1 day per week, locations where territorial, courtship, and/or mating behavior observed. Monitoring would include descriptions of the management measures in place and human activity observed in the areas where courting behavior occurred.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey number (pair/single), behavior, courtship, and evidence of scrapes (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Colonial waterbird— Record territorial/mating behavior if observed during PIPL surveys (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Wilson's plover—No monitoring (same as alternative A).</p> |
| | Species Management |
| | <p>Piping plover—Expand full recreational closures to provide for a 150-foot buffer in areas of territorial, courtship, and/or mating (scrapes) behavior occurring outside existing closures (same as alternative A).</p> <p>American oystercatcher—No closures (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Wilson's plover—Post WIPL nests or scrapes found outside existing closures on NCB and SCB (same as alternative A).</p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|------------------------|--|
| Birds—Nesting | <p>Species Survey</p> <p>Piping plover—Survey nests 7 days per week on NCB and SCB. Survey nests at least one day per week if they occur elsewhere. Record the same information as identified under alternative A (1) date and time; (2) nest number; (3) nest location with a GPS unit (one time) [nest markers should not be placed in the sand]; (4) number of eggs (if bird is not flushed, record that the bird was incubating and number of eggs was not observed); (5) habitat; (6) status of nest (laying, incubating, lost, abandoned, hatching, hatched); (7) presence and behavior of the adults [incubating eggs, shading eggs, resting, foraging, disturbed (record source), territorial flight, territorial encounter, distraction display or other defensive behavior toward predator or pedestrian, courtship, other behavior (describe)]; (8) presence of potential predators, humans, pets, or ORVs within 300 feet and locations relative to the nest; (9) evidence (i.e., trails) and number of potential predators, humans, pets, or ORVs within posted areas, including distance to the nest; and (10) suspected cause of nest loss, if apparent. Include other specific data such as the number of observations of plovers performing territorial defense or courtship displays outside symbolic fencing and making nest scrapes outside the symbolic fencing. Data would include a description of the management measures in place where the above behaviors are observed.</p> <p>After incubation starts, observe incubating bird with optical equipment from appropriate distance that does not disturb the birds (same as alternative A).</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey nests every 2 days on NCB and South Core Banks, other areas 1 day per week. Record the same information as identified under alternative B (1) nest locations with GPS and mile marker locations; (2) number of eggs present and hatch date; (3) presence or evidence of predators, including trails within 90 feet of the nest; and (4) human or ORV tracks within 90 feet of a nest.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Survey nests at least once every 2 days on NCB and SCB and 1 day per week elsewhere when PIPL monitoring occurs. Record center of colony using GPS. Record same information as PIPL except regular counts of colonial waterbird are not performed and productivity information is not recorded (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Wilson's plover—Census WIPL during annual PIPL window census (first week of June).</p> |
| | <p>Species Management</p> <p>Piping plover—Expand full recreational closures to provide for a 150-foot buffer around nests (same as alternative A). Place predator exclosures over nest after fourth egg is laid if conditions allow (same as alternative A). Areas remain closed until chicks fledge or are lost (same as alternative A). When possible, report from the field any nest that appears to be at risk to the Seashore biologist (same as alternative A).</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Mark nest in an unobtrusive manner and establish a 10-square-foot full recreational closure around the nest if nest in area subject to ORV or pedestrian traffic (same as alternative A). Generally, nests found in the dunes are not posted because there is concern that predators might learn to associate posts with nests (same as alternative A). Areas remain closed until chicks fledge or are lost, typically August 15 (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Expand full recreational closure to provide for a 150-foot buffer from all nests (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Wilson's plover—Post WIPL nests or scrapes found outside existing closures on NCB and SCB (same as alternative A).</p> |
| Birds—Unfledged Chicks | <p>Species Survey</p> |

Piping plover—Survey brood 7 days per week on NCB and SCB; at least once per week elsewhere. Record ~~the same information as alternative A~~ (1) date and time; (2) nest/brood number; (3) location of brood; (4) number of chicks; (5) brood age (this is known from other data on hatch date); (6) brood behavior [foraging, resting/brooding, disturbed (record source), other]; (7) presence and behavior of adults [foraging, brooding, resting, disturbed (record source), territorial flight, territorial encounter, distraction display or other defensive behavior toward predator or pedestrian, courtship, other behavior (describe)]; (8) presence or evidence of potential predators, humans, or ORVs within 300 feet and location relative to the brood including tracks within closures; (9) cause of chick loss, if carcass is found, and source of mortality apparent. Include data on the interaction between people and plovers, including instances where vehicles, pedestrians, or pets are observed within the symbolic fencing and the type of

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|---|--|
| | <p>response exhibited by the plovers. Seashore would ensure park users, concessioners, and contractors are aware of the piping plover protection measures implemented within the Seashore boundaries, including any measures related to lighting.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Survey brood at least once every 2 days on NCB and SCB. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost.</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Survey brood at least once every 2 days when PIPL monitoring occurs. Surveys cease when all chicks have fledged or are lost (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Wilson's plover—No survey (same as alternative A).</p> <hr/> <p>Species Management</p> <p>Piping plover—After nest hatches, when a chick is found using the ocean beach, expand buffer to include a 600-foot ORV closure around each brood. ORV routed to a backroad or, if there is no road, park the Seashore would consider an escort. An escort program may be used on a case-by-case basis to maintain access to Portsmouth Village or areas with no backroad access if staffing allows (same as alternative A). Establish a 1.25-2 mile ORV closure at the north end of SCB from the first nest hatch until last chick has fledged or is lost (same as alternative C). Increase enforcement of public compliance with closures (same as alternative C). Closures removed when the last chick is fledged or is lost (same as alternative A).</p> <p>American oystercatcher—Establish ramp-to-ramp ORV closures if chicks present on the beach (route ORV traffic to backroad via designated ramps) unless no backroad is present, then ORVs would be allowed at 15 mph, with signs warning operators of flightless chicks in the area (same as alternative A). Adjust ORV closures based on chick movement, providing a minimum 300-foot buffer around brood. Closures would move with chicks (same as alternative B). Closed areas reopened to ORVs after last the chick has fledged or is lost (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Colonial waterbird—Establish ORV closures that provide at least a 150-foot buffer around broods when chicks present at Cape Lookout Point Beach. In other areas, route traffic around ORV closures if chicks are in danger of being run over (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Wilson's plover—Post areas where WIPL chicks found outside existing closures on NCB and SCB (same as alternative A).</p> |
| Birds— Non-breeding (migrating / wintering) | <hr/> <p>Species Survey</p> <p>Piping plover—Survey entire Seashore non-breeding population once per month August 1 to March 31 (same as alternative A). Coordinate with Cape Hatteras National Seashore to conduct simultaneous surveys or receive survey data from Portsmouth Island during winter, since, based on past banding data, wintering birds move across Ocracoke Inlet (same as alternative A). Send data on winter birds to North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (same as alternative A). Record: (1) date; (2) weather variables [air temperature, wind speed and direction, visibility, percent cloud cover (estimate by eye), precipitation; (3) tidal stage (hours after high tide); (4) number of birds; (5) habitat; (6) behavior of majority of birds in flock [foraging, resting, disturbed (record source), other]; and (7) check for band combination of any banded birds, using reporting protocols developed by staff for band color and location. Keep a log that records the date, time, and purpose of each official trip through areas where unfledged chicks are present. Monitors, law enforcement personnel, and other Cape Lookout National Seashore staff would record all observations of violations of dog leashing requirements in plover breeding areas, both inside and outside posted habitat.</p> <p>American oystercatcher—No survey of non-breeding individuals (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Red knot—Survey in spring and fall on NCB and SCB following International shorebird survey protocols on frequency and timing.</p> <hr/> <p>Species Management</p> <p>Closures not specifically implemented for wintering/ migrating shorebird protection. Permanent ORV closures at Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, the interior of Cape Lookout Point, beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit are maintained.</p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|-------------|---|
| Sea Turtles | <p>Species Survey</p> <p>June May 01–August September 15, survey for crawls/nests before 12:00 PM daily on SCB and NCB; Shackleford Banks 2-3 days per week; Middle Core Banks monitored irregularly (difficult access). Monitoring procedures and data collection follow the monitoring and reporting guidelines in the Handbook for Sea Turtle Volunteers in North Carolina (NCWRC 20062) and the USFWS Index Nesting Beach Survey Protocol (same as alternative A). Periodically monitor (e.g., every 2 or 3 days) for unknown nesting and emerging hatchlings would continue, especially in areas that are not surveyed regularly or that receive high visitor use, through November 15. Monitor for post-hatchling washbacks during periods where there are large quantities of seaweed washed ashore or following severe storm events.</p> <p>Before Jun May 1, Seashore park staff conduct PIPL monitoring and, if possible, note any turtle crawls/nests (same as alternative A).</p> <p>Information collected same as alternative A. Record (1) date and time; (2) species, if known; (3) whether it is a false or nesting crawl; (4) sequential nest number; (5) whether nest was relocated, original and relocation site names, and coordinates of original and relocation sites in latitude/longitude; (6) distance from nest to tideline, in meters; (7) date when nest excavation conducted; (8) date(s) of nest overwash; (9) sources of egg or whole nest loss, if apparent; and (9) geographic coordinates of false crawls when first found. Monitor the effects of management actions on nesting, hatching, and stranded sea turtles on specified beaches within Seashore boundaries.</p> <p>Conduct a nest excavation inventory to determine nest success after hatching.</p> |
| | <p>Species Management</p> <p><u>Nest Protection:</u> Same as alternative A.</p> <p><u>Nest Relocation:</u> Same as alternative A.</p> <p><u>Nest Excavations:</u> Same as alternative A.</p> <p><u>Predator Management:</u> Same as alternative A.</p> <p><u>Light Management:</u> Same as alternative A. Camping and campfires prohibited in nest relocation areas to prevent disturbance of hatchlings from artificial lights.</p> <p><u>Park Seashore</u> encourages concessioners and people staying in cabins to minimize use of outdoor lights. <u>Seashore would also ensure park users, concessioners, and contractors are aware of the sea turtle protection measures implemented within the Seashore boundaries.</u></p> <p>Nests in locations deemed vulnerable to light pollution, 2-foot high plywood barriers constructed behind and to the sides of the nest 10 days before estimated hatch date.</p> <p>Fireworks are prohibited within the Seashore. <u>Seashore coordinate with USFWS to develop and implement measures to further minimize beach lighting threats.</u></p> |

TABLE 1: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—SPECIES SURVEY AND MANAGEMENT

| Activity | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|-------------------|--|
| Seabeach amaranth | Species Survey |
| | June 1, begin monitoring habitat outside existing bird closures 1-2 days per week for seedlings/juvenile plants (same as alternative C). Conduct annual survey in late-July or early-August to record plant numbers and distribution and identify areas for ORV closure. Survey habitat but concentrate on where plants have been found before. Surveys conducted in all areas of suitable habitat and results mapped using GIS (same as alternative A). <u>Data collected would include number of plants; general distribution of plants; general proportions of seedlings, medium and large plants at the time of the survey; and overall health (signs of stress, damage, disease or herbivory, etc.).</u> |
| | Species Management |
| | Establish ORV closure around all emergent plants. Size of closure based on best professional judgment but with a minimum 30-foot buffer around the plant (same as alternative C). Survey bird/turtle closures prior to reopening to ORV traffic, also no tent camping in ORV closure areas (same as alternative B). Open closed area at the end of the growing season (same as alternative C). |

TABLE 2: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—RECREATION AND OTHER SEASHORE MANAGEMENT

| | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Permanent ORV Closures | ORVs are prohibited from Shackleford Banks, Portsmouth Flats, interior of Cape Lookout Point, beach between mile markers 41A and 41B, and Power Squadron Spit. |
| Seasonal Full Recreational Closures | April 01. Full recreational closures established for all active, historic, and potential new piping plover nesting areas as determined by a qualified staff biologist. Closures can be expanded to ensure a 150-foot buffer around mating pairs and/or nests and 600 feet around each brood. April 15. Full recreational closures established in all active colonial waterbird nesting areas. Closures can be expanded to ensure a 150-foot buffer around all nests (same as alternative A). |
| Seasonal ORV Closures | Apr 01 to Aug 31 restrict all ORVs from Middle Core Banks and "Ophelia Banks" (same as alternative B). Maintain <u>21.25</u> -mile ORV closure at north end of SCB from first nest hatch until last chick has fledged or is lost. Ramp-to-ramp ORV closures established if AMOY chicks present on the beach (unless no backroad) and adjust closure, providing a minimum 300-foot buffer around brood (same as alternative B). Establish ORV closure when CWB chicks are present at Cape Lookout Point beach (same as alternative A). Turtle nest relocation areas closed to ORV (same as alternative A). 30-foot closures established around turtle nests (same as alternative A). 30-foot closures established around seabeach amaranth emergent plants (same as alternative C). |
| Public Access | 24-hour public access is maintained in all areas not closed to recreation. |
| Pedestrian Use | Pedestrian traffic permitted in ORV closures but not in full recreational closures. |

TABLE 2: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—RECREATION AND OTHER SEASHORE MANAGEMENT

| | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|---|-----------|---------------|---|-----------|--------------------|---|-----------|---------------|---|-----------|---------------|---|-----------|----------------|---|-----------|--|---|-----------|--|---|----------|
| Pets | 36 CFR 2.15(2) Pets: pets must be crated, caged, restrained on a leash, or otherwise physically confined at all times in all areas of the Seashore. Pets are prohibited from full recreational closure areas (same as alternative A). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Recreational Management | There regulations regarding kite flying (same as alternative A). 36 CFR 2.38 Explosives: all fireworks are prohibited at the Seashore at all times (same as alternative A). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Camping | <u>Camping and campfires prohibited in turtle nest relocation areas.</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Night Driving | No special regulations for nighttime driving. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vehicle Escorts | If staff is available, a limited escort program may be used on a case-by-case basis around bird closures to maintain access to Portsmouth Village, Cape Lookout Point, or areas with no backroad access. Escorts would be led by trained species surveyors, and limited to 25 vehicles or less. Escorts occur once in the morning and once in the late afternoon. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Research | Ongoing research at the Seashore <u>would</u> will include: Evaluating the Consequences of Predator Removal for Endangered Species Management at Cape Lookout National Seashore Visitor and ORV Use and Impact Assessment Study Measure Impact of Off-Road Vehicles on Beach Birds <u>Research effects of ORV use on seabeach amaranth recruitment, germination, growth, and reproduction</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Staffing and Costs <u>(costs are 2006 costs)</u> | Interpretation: 13% of Chief Ranger 25% of two full-time interpreters, two seasonal interpreters, one Seashore guide, and one 6-month SCA intern. Education / Entrance Stations: four 6-month seasonal interpreters stationed seven days per week at Long Point and Great Island ferry landings plus cabin rental, maintenance support, and other costs. <table><tr><td>Additional cost</td><td>=</td><td>\$121,000</td></tr><tr><td>Existing cost</td><td>=</td><td>\$ 76,088</td></tr></table> Interpretation Costs for <table><tr><td>Species Protection</td><td>=</td><td>\$197,088</td></tr></table> Resource Management (RM): 50% of Chief Ranger One biologist, two seasonal employees, two 12-week SCA interns, two 6-month SCA interns. <table><tr><td>Staffing cost</td><td>=</td><td>\$103,000</td></tr><tr><td>Existing cost</td><td>=</td><td>\$130,000</td></tr><tr><td>Existing other</td><td>=</td><td>\$ 25,500</td></tr></table> RM Costs for Species Protection <table><tr><td></td><td>=</td><td>\$258,500</td></tr></table> One time cost for two ATVs <table><tr><td></td><td>=</td><td>\$ 9,000</td></tr></table> | Additional cost | = | \$121,000 | Existing cost | = | \$ 76,088 | Species Protection | = | \$197,088 | Staffing cost | = | \$103,000 | Existing cost | = | \$130,000 | Existing other | = | \$ 25,500 | | = | \$258,500 | | = | \$ 9,000 |
| Additional cost | = | \$121,000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Existing cost | = | \$ 76,088 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Species Protection | = | \$197,088 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Staffing cost | = | \$103,000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Existing cost | = | \$130,000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Existing other | = | \$ 25,500 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | = | \$258,500 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | = | \$ 9,000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

TABLE 2: ALTERNATIVES ELEMENTS SUMMARY—RECREATION AND OTHER SEASHORE MANAGEMENT

| | Selected Alternative (Modified Preferred Alternative D): Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, And Outreach, With Expanded Surveying |
|------------|---|
| | <p>Law Enforcement (LE): 10% of Chief Ranger One Supervisor, one full-time Ranger, two seasonal Rangers Total additional annual LE cost = None Total annual LE costs devoted to species protection = \$246,725</p> <p>Total Additional Cost Year 1: \$233,000 (Total cost \$711,313) Total Additional Cost Year 2: \$224,000 (Total cost \$702,313) Total Additional Cost Year 3: \$224,000 (Total cost \$702,313)</p> |
| Compliance | <p>Day Enforcement Total Program: Monitor compliance up to two to three days per week at North Core Banks and South Core Banks, Shackleford and Middle Core / Harkers Island.</p> <p>Entrance Station/Education: Four additional interpretation rangers (6 month seasonal) provide entrance station education and information function 100% of the time vehicles arrive—10 hours per day, 7 days per week at the Long Point and Great Island ferry landings.</p> <p>Night Enforcement: No regularly scheduled night enforcement.</p> |
| Outreach | <p>Provide informational brochures in the visitor centers on the Seashore's endangered species. Educate visitors through posted signs, <u>wayside interpretive exhibits</u>, site bulletins, and interpretive programs. Send press releases notifying public of non-routine closures that affect ORV driving. Maintain Seashore website with up-to-date closures informational. Apr 1–Nov 31, 7 days per week, 10 hours per day station 1 person at each ferry landing to relay educational information about species and closures. Increase education <u>and enforcement</u> regarding pet leash regulations.</p> |

AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

10. FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIAL STATUS WILDLIFE AND PLANT SPECIES, PAGE 94:

The following editorial change was made:

“Broods spend more time foraging in the wrack, sparse vegetation, wet-sand flat, and overwash areas than expected, based on the percent availability of those habitats (Kuklinski et al. 1996). Chicks with access to MOSH survived better than chicks without such access in Virginia (Loeering and Fraser 1995), Rhode Island (Goldin and Regosin 1998), and, in some years, in New York (~~Elias~~ Elisa et al. 2000).”

11. STATE-LISTED AND SPECIAL STATUS SPECIES, COLONIAL WATERBIRDS, PAGE 122:

The following text is added to the end of the Human Activity Paragraph:

When potential disturbance from pedestrians is compared to potential disturbance from ORVs, some research has shown that colonial waterbirds are less likely to flush from their nests due to the close approach of an ORV than they are for pedestrians. This is generally true and is likely a result of the fact that humans and their pets in a vehicle are not perceived by colonial waterbirds as the same kind of threat as free walking humans and pets. The birds may stay tight on their nests when vehicles pass close by, but this does not necessarily lead to the conclusion that no harm is being done. The following can result from vehicular intrusions on colonial waterbird nesting areas:

- Physiological effects such as increases in heart rate without overt changes in behavior (i.e., “stress”), might still result in decreases in survival or reproductive success (Culik et. al. 1990; Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- Moving away from a nest, territory, feeding site, and then returning after the disturbance ends resulting in later loss of nest, status, food resources, etc. (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- Permanent movement away from a nest, territory, feeding site, or other resource (i.e., abandonment or "desertion") (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- In colonial/group living species, abandonment of a colony, home range, or even larger scale distribution. Unless the population is able to relocate successfully, then adverse effects will result. Even if relocation is possible, the new site may not be ideal and reduced survival and reproductive success may result (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- Disturbance results in direct reduction of reproductive effort either by loss of eggs and/or young, failure to reach reproductive maturity, attract a mate, or find a suitable nest site (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- Disturbance results in an increase in adult mortality in local, regional, or total populations (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

12. IMPAIRMENT ANALYSIS, PAGE 157:

The following changes are a result of the 2006 update to the *NPS Management Policies 2001*:

The *NPS Management Policies ~~2001~~ 2006* require an analysis of potential effects to determine whether actions would have the potential to impair park resources. The fundamental purpose of the National Park system, as established by the Organic Act and reaffirmed by the Redwood National Parks Act, as amended, begins with a mandate to conserve park resources and values. NPS managers must always seek ways to avoid, or to minimize to the greatest degree practicable, adversely impacting park resources and values. However, the laws do give the National Park Service the management discretion to allow impacts on park resources and values when necessary and appropriate to fulfill the purposes of a park, as long as the impact does not constitute impairment of the affected resources and values. Although Congress has given the National Park Service the management discretion to allow certain impacts within a park system unit, that discretion is limited by the statutory requirement that the agency must leave park resources and values unimpaired, unless a particular law directly and specifically provides otherwise. The prohibited impairment is an impact that, in the professional judgment of the responsible NPS manager, would harm the integrity of park resources or values.

An impact on any park resource or value may constitute an impairment, but an impact would be more likely to constitute an impairment to the extent that it has a major or severe adverse effect upon a resource or value whose conservation is:

- necessary to fulfill specific purposes identified in the establishing legislation or proclamation of the park;
- key to the natural or cultural integrity of the park or to opportunities for enjoyment of the park; or
- identified ~~as a goal~~ in the park's general management plan or other relevant NPS planning documents as being of significance.

13. FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIAL STATUS WILDLIFE AND PLANT SPECIES, PAGE 170:

The following editorial changes were made and additional text is included in the following section:

“Recreation Use. Sea turtles nest along all stretches of the seashore’s beaches, and although the process of nest site selection is not well understood and there is a lack of data describing the characteristics of nesting sites at the seashore, ORV use may affect the beach profile and substrate characteristics in a way that reduces suitability for nesting and hatching success. Vehicle traffic on beaches contributes to erosion, especially during high tides or on narrow beaches, where driving is concentrated higher up on the beach, which may make some areas unsuitable for nesting (NMFS and USFWS 1991a). Studies at Cape Cod National Seashore have addressed the potential impacts of ORVs and found that, while impacts resulting in erosion may be masked by storm events, vehicles that drive on the high beach near the toe of the dunes produce a scarped (steep) profile that is susceptible to wind erosion and slumping rather than a gently sloping profile. The research also notes that vehicle traffic can enhance the amount of beach erosion

during storm events by destroying vegetation and dispersing the drift line, which if undisturbed would normally help to accumulate sand and stabilize the beach, thus minimizing the impact of storm erosion (Leatherman and Godfrey 1979). Vehicles leave ruts in the sand, and although ORV closures are erected 50 days into the nest incubation period, closure violations may occur, and any remaining ruts can trap hatchlings attempting to reach the ocean (Hosier et al. 1981). In areas of the seashore closed to ORV use, these impacts would be eliminated. In other areas that are closed temporarily such as turtle nest relocation areas and other protected species closures, these impacts would be reduced.”

“Under normal, undisturbed conditions there is generally a one to one ratio between the number of false crawls and the number of nests in a given area (M. Godfrey, NCWRC, pers. com. S. Smith, The Louis Berger Group, Inc. October 6, 2005a).”

GLOSSARY AND REFERENCES

14. REFERENCES, PAGE 281-296, INSERTED OR REVISED IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER:

Cordes, J.R.

2004. Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*) Monitoring at Cape Lookout National Seashore 2004 Summary Report. Unpublished National Park Service Report.

Culik, B. M., Adelung, D. and Woakes A. J.

1990. The effect of disturbance on the heart rate and behavior of Adélie penguins (*Pygoscelis adeliae*) during the breeding season. In Antarctic Ecosystems Ecological Changes and Conservation (ed. K. R. Kerry and G. Hempel), pp. 177–182. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag.

Meyers, J.M.

2005. Management, monitoring and protection protocols for the American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*) at Cape Hatteras National Seashore, North Carolina. USGS report to the National Park Service. 26 pp.

National Park Service (NPS)

2006. NPS Management Policies 2006.

Nisbet, I. C. T.

2000. Disturbance, habituation, and management of waterbird colonies. Waterbirds, 23:312-332.

North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC)

2006. Handbook for sea turtle volunteers in North Carolina. North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, Raleigh, NC. 44 pp.

Rikard, Michael

2005. Personal communication by email with Dana Otto of the Louis Berger Group regarding number of turtle nests found at the Seashore in 2005. February 21, 2005.

Walker et. al.

2005. Field Endocrinology and Conservation Biology. Integrative and Comparative Biology 2005 45(1):12-18.

Appendix A – March 2006 Errata

CAPE LOOKOUT NATIONAL SEASHORE INTERIM PROTECTED SPECIES MANAGEMENT PLAN/ ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ERRATA

The following changes were made to the Interim Protected Species Management Plan Environmental Assessment for Cape Lookout National Seashore (March 2006) to provide for consistency, clarification, or address non-substantive editorial changes or inadvertent omission. None of these changes affect the overall impacts of the alternatives.

Page 71 "Seasonal Full Recreational Closures" Alternative "D" should be changed to state "April 15. Full recreational closures established in all active CWB nesting areas. Closures can be expanded to ensure a 150-foot buffer around all nests (same as alternative A)."

Page 57, last sentence identifies Alternative C as the "environmentally preferred alternative." This should be changed to say "the NPS identified alternative B as the environmentally preferred alternative in this EA..."



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Coastal Management

Michael F. Easley, Governor

Charles S. Jones, Director

William G. Ross Jr., Secretary

April 27, 2006

Cherry Payne, Acting Superintendent
Cape Lookout National Seashore
National Park Service
131 Charles Street
Harkers Island, North Carolina, 28531

SUBJECT: CD06-028 - Consistency Concurrence for the Proposed Interim Protected Species Management Plan, Cape Lookout National Seashore, Carteret County, North Carolina (DCM#20060034)

Dear Ms. Payne:

The Division of Coastal Management received (March 13, 2006) a consistency determination from the National Park Service (NPS) finding that implementation of the proposed Interim Protected Species Management Strategy for the Cape Lookout National Seashore would be consistent with the State's coastal management program. North Carolina's coastal zone management program consists of, but is not limited to, the Coastal Area Management Act, the State's Dredge and Fill Law, Chapter 7 of Title 15A of North Carolina's Administrative Code, and the land use plan of the County and/or local municipality in which the proposed project is located. It is the objective of the Division of Coastal Management (DCM) to manage the State's coastal resources to ensure that proposed Federal activities would be compatible with safeguarding and perpetuating the biological, social, economic, and aesthetic values of the State's coastal waters.

To solicit public comments, DCM circulated a description of the proposed project to State agencies that would have a regulatory interest. Additionally a public notice was published in the Carteret County News-Times on March 15, 2006. No comments asserting that the proposed activity would be inconsistent with the State's coastal management program were received. However, the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) expressed concern that certain proposed actions to protect species at risk may require strengthening. A copy of the response by the NCWRC, as well as each of the other responses received, has been attached for reference.

DCM has reviewed the submitted information pursuant to the management objectives and enforceable policies of Subchapters 7H and 7M of Chapter 7 of Title 15A of North Carolina's Administrative Code which are a part of the State's certified coastal management program and concurs that the proposed Federal activity is consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable policies of North Carolina's coastal management program. Though we concur that the proposed activity is consistent with the enforceable policies of the State's coastal management program, we would encourage NPS to work

400 Commerce Avenue, Morehead City, North Carolina 28557-3421
Phone: 252-808-2808 \ FAX: 252-247-3330 \ Internet: www.nccoastalmanagement.net

An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer - 50% Recycled \ 10% Post Consumer Paper

with the NCWRC to resolve their concerns regarding the protection of sea turtles, colonial waterbirds, and shorebirds.

Please note, this consistency concurrence is limited to the Cape Lookout National Seashore Interim Protected Species Management Plan itself. This consistency concurrence does not authorize future development activities necessary to implement the plan. Planned development projects (such as the relocation of trails, dune alterations, and/or wetland impacts) will require consistency review by DCM and concurrence before the development project can be undertaken.

Should the proposed action be modified, a revised consistency determination could be necessary. This might take the form of either a supplemental consistency determination pursuant to 15 CFR 930.46, or a new consistency determination pursuant to 15 CFR 930.36. Likewise, if further project assessments reveal environmental effects not previously considered by the proposed development, a supplemental consistency certification may be required. If you have any questions, please contact Stephen Rynas at 252-808-2808. Thank you for your consideration of the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Sincerely,



Doug Huggett
Manager, Major Permits and Consistency Unit

Cc: Tere Barrett, Division of Coastal Management
Maria Tripp, NC Wildlife Resources Commission



**Summary of Comments and Responses
for the
Cape Lookout National Seashore
Interim Protected Species Management Plan/
Environmental Assessment**

June 2007

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|----|
| Responses to Substantive Comments on the Plan / Environmental Assessment..... | 1 |
| Organization of Comments and Responses | 2 |
| Definition of Terms | 2 |
| Index of Correspondence by Category of Author..... | 4 |
| Business | 4 |
| Recreational Group | 4 |
| State Government..... | 5 |
| University/Professional Society..... | 5 |
| Concern Response Report..... | 6 |
| AL4000 - Alternatives: New Alternatives or Elements..... | 6 |
| AL5020 - Alternative A: No-Action Alternative, Continuation of Current Management..... | 7 |
| AL6010 - Alternatives: Alternative B - Increased Buffer Zones and Increased Surveying | 7 |
| AL8000 - Alternatives: Alternative D - Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach (Preferred Alternative) | 8 |
| CZ1000 - Coastal Zone Consistency Determination | 14 |
| PN5000 - Purpose and Need: Regulatory Framework..... | 16 |
| PO4000 - Park Operations: Impact of Proposal and Alternatives | 16 |
| SE5200 - Socioeconomics: Impact of Alternatives (Economy of Communities within the Seashore)..... | 16 |
| TE2000 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Methodology and Assumptions | 16 |
| TE4200 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Piping Plovers..... | 16 |
| TE4400 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Seabeach Amaranth..... | 16 |
| TE4600 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Sea Turtles | 16 |
| VU/VE1000 - Visitor Use and Experience: Affected Environment (Visitor Access) | 16 |
| WH8010 - Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat: Other Wildlife (Invertebrates, Predator Control, etc.) | 16 |

RESPONSES TO SUBSTANTIVE COMMENTS ON THE PLAN / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The Interim Protected Species Management Plan/Environmental Assessment (plan/EA) for Cape Lookout National Seashore was released for public review March 10, 2006. Its release initiated a 43-day public comment period that ended April 22, 2006.

Correspondence received during the public comment period included letters, electronic mail, and comments on the National Park Service (NPS) Planning, Environment and Public Comment (PEPC) website. Correspondence received included 27 from individuals, 1 from a business group, 3 from recreational groups, 1 from a university/professional society, and 1 from state government (the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission). The correspondence contained 105 comments on various topics. All correspondence received during the public comment period may be viewed at the park headquarters during regular business hours.

At the close of the comment period, the NPS began analyzing the correspondence received on the plan/EA. Content analysis consisted of a five-step process that included developing a coding structure, using the NPS PEPC website as a database for comment management, reading and coding of public comments, interpreting and analyzing the comments to identify topics and issues, and preparing a summary of comments and response to those comments.

A coding structure was developed to help sort comments within each correspondence into logical groups by topics and issues. Each comment was categorized by topic within the coding structure. An identification number and code were assigned to each comment. For example AL8030 is the code for comments that support alternative D, and CZ1000 is the code for comments on the Coastal Zone Consistency Determination.

As each comment was coded, the comment was identified as substantive or nonsubstantive, according to the criteria set forth in the Council on Environmental Quality regulations (40 CFR 1500). These criteria state that substantive comments raise an issue regarding law or regulation, agency procedure or performance, compliance with stated objectives, validity of impact analyses, or other matters of practical or procedural importance. Nonsubstantive comments offer opinions or provide information not directly related to the issues or impact analysis. Nonsubstantive comments were acknowledged and considered, but did not need a response.

The most commonly addressed topics in the comments included alternatives, which accounted for 45 comments. The most common issue addressed was the preferred alternative, alternative D, which accounted for 36 comments. Approximately half of the comments on alternative D were non-substantive and voiced support for the alternative. The other half of the comments on alternative D were substantive and suggested other elements that could be considered such as greater enforcement, use of best professional judgment, and removal of some proposed closures. Other topics frequently commented on were threatened and endangered species (19 comments), the Coastal Zone Consistency Determination (13 comments), and purpose and need (13 comments). This report provides responses to these substantive comments.

Concern statements were developed to summarize the views expressed in substantive comments. All together, 74 substantive comments were received and 29 concern statements developed. Responses were developed for each concern statement.

Reading, coding, and analyzing comments helps the NPS decide if substantive issues raised by the public warrant further modification and analysis of the alternatives, issues, and impacts. Comment analysis also

helps the NPS identify any plan/EA text where clarification would be helpful or factual errors need correction. If editorial clarifications or factual changes were required, the text changes are reflected in the Errata for the plan/EA.

ORGANIZATION OF COMMENTS AND RESPONSES

This report contains a summary of the substantive comments received on the Interim Protected Species Management Plan/EA and the NPS response to those comments. The substantive comments received are organized by topic using codes in the Table 1 below. When a comment duplicates others received, one representative comment is presented. Table 2 displays correspondence received by type (i.e., letter, electronic mail, etc.). Table 3 displays distribution of organization types that commented, and Table 4 displays the distribution of the states from which correspondence were received. The report also includes an index that identifies the organization and agencies that submitted correspondence and provides the identification number for that correspondence.

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Primary terms used in the analysis of and response to public comment are defined below.

Correspondence: A correspondence is the entire document received from a commenter. It can be in the form of a letter, email, written comment form, note card, or petition.

Comment: A comment is a portion of the text within the correspondence that addresses a single subject. It could include such information as an expression of support or opposition to particular alternatives, additional data regarding the existing condition, or an opinion debating the adequacy of an analysis. Each individual comment can receive one or more codes.

Code: A grouping centered on a common subject. The codes were developed during the public review process and are used to categorize topics and issues on the plan/EA.

Concern: Concerns are subdivisions of codes. Each code was further separated into several concern statements to provide a better focus on the content of comments. For example, “Alternatives: New Alternatives or Elements” was broken down into two concern statements, while other codes did not need refining and only used one concern statement.

TABLE 1. COMMENT DISTRIBUTION BY CODE

(Note: Each comment may have multiple codes. As a result, the total number of comments at the bottom of column 3 may be different than the number of comments received.)

| Code | Description | Number of Comments | % of Comments Received |
|--------|---|--------------------|------------------------|
| AL4000 | Alternatives: New Alternatives or Elements | 2 | 2% |
| AL5020 | Alternative A: No-Action Alternative - Continuation of Current Management | 1 | 1% |
| AL5030 | Support Alternative A | 3 | 3% |
| AL6010 | Alternatives: Alternative B - Increased Buffer Zones and Increased Surveying | 1 | 1% |
| AL6030 | Support Alternative B | 3 | 3% |
| AL7030 | Support Alternative C | 1 | 1% |
| AL8000 | Alternatives: Alternative D - Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach (Preferred Alternative) | 16 | 14% |
| AL8030 | Support Alternative D | 16 | 14% |

TABLE 1. COMMENT DISTRIBUTION BY CODE

(Note: Each comment may have multiple codes. As a result, the total number of comments at the bottom of column 3 may be different than the number of comments received.)

| Code | Description | Number of Comments | % of Comments Received |
|--------------|---|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| AL8050 | Alternatives: Alternative D - Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach (Preferred Alternative) (Non Substantive) | 4 | 4% |
| AL9000 | Support Total Prohibition of Off-road Vehicle (ORV) Use at Cape Lookout National Seashore | 1 | 1% |
| AL9100 | Support Limiting ORV Use at Cape Lookout National Seashore | 1 | 1% |
| CZ1000 | Coastal Zone Consistency Determination | 13 | 12% |
| MT1000 | Miscellaneous Topics: Beach Access | 4 | 4% |
| ON1000 | Other NEPA Issues: General Comments | 1 | 1% |
| PN2000 | Purpose and Need: Park Purpose and Significance | 1 | 1% |
| PN5000 | Purpose and Need: Regulatory Framework | 8 | 7% |
| PO4000 | Park Operations: Impact of Proposal and Alternatives | 4 | 4% |
| SE5200 | Socioeconomics: Impact of Alternatives (Economy of Communities within the Seashore) | 1 | 1% |
| TE1200 | Threatened and Endangered Species: Piping Plover | 1 | 1% |
| TE2000 | Threatened and Endangered Species: Methodology and Assumptions | 11 | 10% |
| TE4000 | Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Proposal and Alternatives | 1 | 1% |
| TE4200 | Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Piping Plovers | 3 | 3% |
| TE4400 | Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Sea Beach Amaranth | 2 | 2% |
| TE4600 | Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Sea Turtles | 1 | 1% |
| WH2000 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat: Methodology and Assumptions | 2 | 2% |
| WH4200 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat: Impact of Alternatives: Sensitive Species (American Oystercatcher) | 1 | 1% |
| WH8010 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat: Other Wildlife (Invertebrates, Predator Control, etc.) | 3 | 3% |
| XX2000 | Duplicate Comment** | 3 | 3% |
| VU/VE1000 | Visitor Use and Experience: Affected Environment (Visitor Access) | 1 | 1% |
| VU/VE1050 | Visitor Use and Experience: Affected Environment (Visitor Access) Non Substantive | 1 | 1% |
| VU/VE6000 | Visitor Use and Experience: Impact of Alternatives | 1 | 1% |
| VU/VE6050 | Visitor Use and Experience: Impact of Alternatives Non Substantive | 1 | 1% |
| TOTAL | | 113 | 100% |

**XX2000 Duplicate The same comment was received from the same author in more than one form of correspondence (e.g., regular mail and e-mail).

TABLE 2. CORRESPONDENCE DISTRIBUTION BY CORRESPONDENCE TYPE

| Correspondence Type | Number of Correspondences |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| E-mail | 4 |
| Fax | 1 |
| Letter | 1 |
| Other | 1 |
| On-line with the PEPC System | 26 |
| Total | 33 |

TABLE 3. CORRESPONDENCE DISTRIBUTION BY ORGANIZATION TYPE

| Organization Type | Number of Correspondences |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Business | 1 |
| Recreational Groups | 3 |
| State Government | 1 |
| Unaffiliated Individual | 27 |
| University/Professional Society | 1 |
| Total | 33 |

TABLE 4. CORRESPONDENCE DISTRIBUTION BY STATE

| State | Percentage | Number of Correspondences |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Massachusetts | 3.03% | 1 |
| Maryland | 3.03% | 1 |
| New York | 3.03% | 1 |
| North Carolina | 72.73% | 25 |
| Virginia | 9.09% | 3 |
| Washington | 6.06% | 2 |
| Total | | 33 |

INDEX OF CORRESPONDENCE BY CATEGORY OF AUTHOR

(See table 1, above, for a description of codes.)

BUSINESS

Morris Marina Kabin Kamps & Ferry Service, Inc. – Correspondence #17

AL8000, AL8030

RECREATIONAL GROUP

Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen – Correspondence #32

AL8050

Davis Island Fishing Foundation – Correspondence #28

AL5030, AL8000, AL8050, TE2000, TE4000, VU/VE1050

Mid Island Surfcasters – Correspondence #30

AL4000, AL5020, AL8000, MT1000, ON1000, PN2000, PN5000, TE1200, TE2000, TE4200,
TE4400, TE4600, WH8010

STATE GOVERNMENT

North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission – Correspondence #33

CZ1000

UNIVERSITY/PROFESSIONAL SOCIETY

University of North Carolina – Charlotte, Department of Educational Leadership – Correspondence #27

TE2000, WH2000, WH4200, WH8010

Cape Lookout National Seashore Interim Protected Species Management Plan/ Environmental Assessment

CONCERN RESPONSE REPORT

AL4000 - Alternatives: New Alternatives or Elements

Concern ID: 13427

CONCERN STATEMENT: One commenter suggested regulating off-road vehicle (ORV) use by registering vehicles by tag numbers and issuing fines for violations.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 1 **Organization:** Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen
Comment ID: 22966 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual
Representative Quote: AS TO ATV'S [all-terrain vehicles] YOU MUST TAG THEM IN A MANNER AS TO BE ABLE TO ENFORCE THE CURRENT LAWS IN EFFECT. MAY I SUGGEST THAT A STICKER BE PLACED ON THE ATV AND REGISTERED TO THE ONE WHO TAKES IT OVER. THEN FINE THE OWNER FOR VIOLATIONS \$100 TO 500

Response: Alternative elements that address regulating ORV use, outside of regulations needed for resource closures, were beyond the scope of this plan/EA. Issues related specifically to ORV management, such as registering vehicles, will be addressed in the long-term ORV management plan/EIS.

Concern ID: 13429

CONCERN STATEMENT: One commenter suggested that sea beach amaranth management include harvesting the seeds at the end of the growing season to create a seed bank.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 30 **Organization:** Mid Island Surfcaster's
Comment ID: 28630 **Organization Type:** Recreational Groups
Representative Quote: The literature on the plants observed that some localities harvest plant seeds at the end of the growing season. The species plan does not call for such harvest. Although I have not reviewed the [US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Recovery Plan for Seabeach Amaranth (USFWS 1996b, as cited in the plan/EA)], it is my belief that if there is a serious intent to effect recovery of the plant, seeds should be harvested for a seed bank and used to increase the population and recovery. In this regard it is suggested that during Section 7 Consultation that the [USFWS] be requested to authorize NPS seed harvest and use by your botanist. The seeds are reported to have long term (about 20 years) viability. Clearly the Long Island plants have survived sea borne transport to our area from North or South Carolina to produce our plants.

Response: The Seashore already has a program in place for seed banking of seabeach amaranth. The Seashore currently has seeds in seed banks at The North Carolina Botanical Garden, University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, and at East Carolina University. These seed banks could provide a seed source should all seabeach amaranth in the park be lost. This program does not occur every year because seabeach amaranth reproduces from seed, and therefore if the seeds were harvested every year, the plant would not naturally occur at the Seashore.

AL5020 - Alternative A: No-Action Alternative, Continuation of Current Management

Concern ID: 13430

CONCERN STATEMENT: One commenter questioned the cost estimates associated with the no-action alternative, stating that if there are costs, it does not represent no action.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 30 **Organization:** Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28621 **Organization Type:** Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: Alternative [A] of the species plan: I must confess that I have never encountered a NEPA document where the No Action Alternative (Alt [A]) carried a cost (in this case \$478,313) to implement what is already the existing (no change in existing management) situation. It appears these costs are for staff and materials in excess of present management. This contradicts this alternative as being a no action. Perhaps it is more appropriate to add a minimum protection alternative (eg: Alt E) for these costs and leave Alternative A as the bonafide No Action Alternative with no costs. The \$478,313 cost under Alternative A signifies that present management is deficient in protecting species. I don't believe that this is the case.

Response: Under Director's Order #12 and Council of Environmental Quality guidance, the no-action alternative does not represent doing nothing, but rather is a continuation of the current condition. In the case of protected species management, this would include paying park staff salaries, purchasing materials and equipment for species protection, etc. Since these conditions would continue, the cost associated with Alternative A (No-Action Alternative, Continuation of Current Management), are important to include because it a baseline that the other alternatives are evaluated against.

AL6010 - Alternatives: Alternative B - Increased Buffer Zones and Increased Surveying

Concern ID: 13431

CONCERN STATEMENT: One commenter suggested changing the data collection buffer for American oystercatcher so that the buffer for predators was the same as that for human disturbance.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 29 **Organization:** Davis Island Fishing Foundation

Comment ID: 28728 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: [American oystercatcher] surveying Page 61 Table 1 Activity: Bird--Nesting Species Survey

Proposed Change: Change "presence or evidence of predators, including trails within 30 feet" to " 90 feet"

Rationale for Change:

The presence or evidence of predators should be recorded for the same zone as human or ORV tracks. Data collection is simplified by the use of a single zone for all data collection. Predators presence is an imminent threat to bird eggs.

Response: Under the modified preferred alternative D, the "presence or evidence of predators, including trails" has been changed from 30 feet to 90 feet. See table 1 of the Errata (attachment 2 to the FONSI).

AL8000 - Alternatives: Alternative D - Increased Species Protection Areas, Education, and Outreach (Preferred Alternative)

Concern ID: 13432

CONCERN STATEMENT: Commenters suggested modifying alternative D to allow for more access through removal of the 2-mile closure at South Core Banks (now 1.25 miles due to Hurricane Ophelia).

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 29 **Organization:** Davis Island Fishing Foundation
Comment ID: 28720 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual
Representative Quote: Page 71 Table 2 Seasonal ORV Closures

Proposed Change: strike "Maintain 2-mile ORV closure at north end of [South Core Banks (SCB)] from first nest hatch until last chick has fledged or is lost." And " and adjust closure, providing a minimum 300-foot buffer around brood (same as alternative B). Establish ORV closure when [colonial waterbird] chicks present at Cape Lookout Point beach (same as alternative A).

Rationale for Change:

A complete closure of the 2-mile section at the north end of SCB is an excessive and unreasonable action. This 2-mile section of SCB includes Ophelia Inlet, one of the two the prime surf fishing areas of SCB. A complete closure of Cape Lookout Point of SCB is an excessive and unreasonable action. Cape Lookout Point is one of the two the prime surf fishing areas of SCB. A reasonable balance of actions for species protection and park user access is the escort program described in Table 1.

The task of managing mobile 300-foot buffer zones based on chick movements would require constant NPS resources while the chicks are active and is therefore not practical. The probability of maintaining the specified 300-foot mobile buffer zones seems to be very low.

Response: The modified preferred alternative, including the closure of the north end of South Core Banks, was developed in consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), which recommended that the closure be implemented on the 1.25-mile portion of Seashore to protect piping plover chicks. This area is unique because of the concentration of nesting piping plovers (one-third of the nesting pairs in North Carolina) and because of the amount of habitat available for protected species. During the 2006 nesting season, this area had 15 nesting pairs of piping plovers. Furthermore, the island is less than 300 feet wide at some points, resulting in less area where chicks can move and a higher likelihood of having chicks wander from the nest to the ocean beach. A complete ORV closure is the only way to maintain a buffer that effectively protects unfledged piping plover chicks in this area. Access restrictions such as the closure of the north end of South Core Banks and other species closures will be reevaluated in the long-term ORV management plan/EIS.

Modifications to the preferred alternative that include increasing the duration and frequency of surveying for piping plover will also assist in monitoring other species. This is because any behavior of other species that would warrant closure would be observed during piping plover observations. This increased monitoring will allow Seashore staff to observe the species more frequently and more easily maintain the 300-foot buffer around chicks. See the "Species Surveying and Management" section and table 1 in the Errata.

Concern ID:

13434

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

Commenters suggested modifying alternative D, eliminating the term “potential new habitat” and the use of the term “best professional judgment.” Commenters felt that both of these terms would mean management is based on personal judgment, which would result in inconsistent management.

Representative Quote(s):

Corr. ID: 29

Organization: Davis Island Fishing Foundation

Comment ID: 28729

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: 4. Seabeach Amaranth closure area Page 70 Table 1

Seabeach Amaranth Species Management Proposed Change:

Change "Establish ORV closure around all emergent plants. Size of closure based on best professional judgment but with at least a minimum 30-foot buffer around plant (same as alternative C).

To " Establish ORV closure around all emergent plants with a 30-foot buffer around plant (same as alternative C)."

Rationale for Change:

"Size of closure based on best professional judgment" is open to inconsistent interpretation and individual judgment and is not bound by any dimensional limitations. The entire South Core Banks and North Core Banks could be closed to all ORV use by the judgment of a single professional, without any means of recourse. We recognize that the current Cape Lookout National Seashore experienced biologist is not likely to abuse the term "size of closure based on best professional judgment" in establishing closures. However, the wording needs to be made clear for future biologists and seashore superintendents. We believe "a 30-foot buffer" is a more clear statement for resource management and for park users.

Corr. ID: 29

Organization: Davis Island Fishing Foundation

Comment ID: 28725

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: Page 59 Table 1 Activity: Bird--Pre-nesting Species Management Proposed Change: for [piping plover] strike

", and potential new" and "as determined by a qualified staff biologist." [colonial waterbird] Strike " and any potential new habitat where, from site inspection, a qualified staff biologist determines that nesting may be likely to occur."

Response:

Because of the dynamic nature of nesting habitat at the Seashore, there needs to be some mechanism for adjusting the boundaries of closures under the modified preferred alternative. For pre-nesting bird closures, this would involve placing signs around historic nesting areas while taking into account the current state of the habitat. For example, the Seashore would not post areas that are now covered with vegetation or underwater, but would post a new overwash area if it was next to historically used habitat. New areas that have never been used as nesting sites would not be posted until the birds begin to use them, so the area involved is limited and would not result in closure of the entire Seashore. For seabeach amaranth, as stated in the modified preferred alternative, the majority of this habitat is located within the full recreational closures for other species. If plants are found in these existing closures, then, as is the case for birds, it would be considered potential new habitat.

The rationale of using “best professional judgment” is that other methods could

involve closing larger areas that do not benefit the species of concern. For example, without this professional judgment and flexibility, Seashore managers would need to close an area that fits the criteria for potential habitat (overwash, etc.), regardless of whether the area is actually being used by the species. The Seashore biologist may use best professional judgment to determine that although an area meets the criteria for potential habitat, birds have not used the area as habitat in the past. Therefore, the Seashore biologist would not recommend a closure for the area. This use of best professional judgment will result in closures that provide the most benefit to species of concern, and fewer closures overall.

Only the recommendation from a biologist trained in making this type of decision would be considered “best professional judgment.” As noted on page 43 of the plan/EA, and included in the modified preferred alternative as detailed in the Errata, staff must be trained to ensure that they have the proper knowledge to make such decisions. See page 43 of the plan/EA and the modified preferred alternative D description in the Errata.

Concern ID:

13435

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

Commenters felt that enforcement was a primary issue in the implementation of the plan/EA. With increased enforcement, some commenters felt that some of the closures would not be necessary. Other commenters felt that the plan/EA would introduce new rules that would be difficult to enforce.

Representative Quote(s):

Corr. ID: 12

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28006

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: There are plenty of good, protective laws already on the books. Better enforcement of those laws will have the same, if not better, effect.

Corr. ID: 13

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28004

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: I also believe that laws that are not enforced are unnecessary. Therefore, I ask you to stop having closures for potential new habitat. I feel that it just adds other laws that are difficult to enforce

Corr. ID: 17

Organization: Morris Marina Kabin Kamps & Ferry Service, Inc.

Comment ID: 28001

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: We try as concessioners to educate people about what is happening on the island. Maybe with more enforcement the plan would work better.

Response:

The Seashore agrees that adequate enforcement is essential to the success of any protective measures that are put in place. However, under the modified preferred alternative enforcement cannot serve as a substitute for the buffers/closures that are appropriately delineated by resource staff. Buffers for bird and turtle closures are necessary to protect nesting species on the beach. Since habitat on the beach is constantly changing, existing nesting sites become less suitable and other areas may become more suitable for nesting activity. Buffers and closures of such potential nesting areas are necessary to reduce disturbances and to allow species to move into more suitable habitat. These closures are primarily based on biological requirements, information available in USFWS Recovery Plans, best

practices for each species, and the best judgment of a professional biologist. While some closures may be adjusted for practical reasons, in most cases the extent of such buffers is not based on enforcement. Concerns regarding potential new habitat designations are addressed in Concern Statement 13434.

Increased enforcement was considered in the plan/EA under alternative C. While increased enforcement might allow compliance with these legal mandates to be accomplished in other ways, the cost of increasing enforcement at the Seashore could not be accommodated within normal budget cycles, and no other funding source exists to cover these increases, as shown in the analysis for alternative C (see page 261 of the plan/EA).

Concern ID:

13437

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

Commenters suggested deleting text in alternative D regarding the impact that closures would have on recreational use. Commenters felt these changes were necessary to allow for both natural resource protection and recreational user.

Representative Quote(s):

Corr. ID: 29

Organization: Davis Island Fishing Foundation

Comment ID: 28730

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: Visitor use commentary Page 77 Table 3 Visitor Use and Experience Provide for continued recreational use and access consistent with required management of protected species.

Proposed Change: Strike "Areas closed to recreation for resource management would not vary greatly from the current condition."

Rationale for Change:

The statement "Areas closed to recreation for resource management would not vary greatly from the current condition." is not accurate. The closures presented in the original Alternative D would have significant and lasting adverse affects on ORV users seeking beach access for surf fishing. The changes to Alternative D proposed herein provide a reasonable balance of actions for species protection and park user access.

Response:

The impact analysis for visitor use, as summarized on pages 86–87 of the plan/EA, states that use restrictions under alternative D would result in long-term moderate adverse impacts to park users. These same closures are included in the modified preferred alternative, resulting in the same impacts as analyzed in the plan/EA. Although temporary adverse impacts would occur due to seasonal closures, such as closing 2 miles (now 1.25 miles after Hurricane Ophelia) at the northern end of South Core Banks and the provisions for colonial waterbird closures, the modified preferred alternative was determined to best meet the objectives in the plan, as detailed in the Finding of No Significant Impact, pages 12–13. Because the modified preferred alternative does include some recreational closures for resource protection, the statement that "Areas closed to recreation for resource management would not vary greatly from the current condition" has been modified, as detailed in table 3 of the Errata, to clarify that this statement is relative to the other action alternatives evaluated.

Concern ID:

13439

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

Commenters suggested that the Seashore work with community organizations to implement the plan and that these organizations be consulted throughout the

decision making process.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 28 **Organization:** Davis Island Fishing Foundation
Comment ID: 28335 **Organization Type:** Recreational Groups
Representative Quote: The DIFF club has worked collaboratively with the Cape Lookout National Seashore management and concessionaires to benefit our members and other users of South Core Banks for more than three decades. DIFF projects have included construction of the walkway from the Lighthouse to the beach, construction of two cabins, painting and maintenance of cabins and beach cleanup. The DIFF club is recognized as a consultant representative in the Cape Lookout National Seashore Interim Protected Species Management Plan / Environmental Assessment document. The DIFF club leadership and individual members can effectively communicate the final Interim Protected Species Management Plan / Environmental Assessment rules and rationale to many users of Cape Lookout National Seashore. The club's newsletter, member meeting, tournament meeting, brochure, web site and one-on-one contacts represent thousands of opportunities to explain the importance of compliance with the Interim Protected Species Management Plan rules and the underlying reasons for the rules. The cooperation of the DIFF club with the Cape Lookout National Seashore management is a powerful tool to effectively and efficiently implement the Interim Protected Species Management Plan.

Corr. ID: 29 **Organization:** Davis Island Fishing Foundation
Comment ID: 28709 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual
Representative Quote: The DIFF club leadership and individual members can effectively communicate the final Interim Protected Species Management Plan / Environmental Assessment rules and rationale to many users of Cape Lookout National Seashore. The club's newsletter, member meeting, tournament meeting, brochure, web site and one-on-one contacts represent thousands of opportunities to explain the importance of compliance with the Interim Protected Species Management Plan rules and the underlying reasons for the rules. The cooperation of the DIFF club with the Cape Lookout National Seashore management is a powerful tool to effectively and efficiently implement the Interim Protected Species Management Plan. The Park Service should continue to recognize the DIFF club as a key representative of the park's users and give the DIFF club leadership and it's members a high degree of consideration in making the required balanced decision in meeting the needs for both species protection and visitor use.

Response: The Seashore agrees that partnerships with community groups have been beneficial. The Seashore values these relationships and will continue to cooperate and consult with these groups during the interim and throughout the long-term planning process. To enhance these relationships, the Seashore will continue to forward press releases, meet with interest groups, provide information, and take into account the role these groups can play in assisting with resource protection, as the long-term ORV management plan/EIS develops. The modified preferred alternative also includes additional outreach elements such as increasing education about pet leash regulations and stationing staff at ferry landings to provide outreach and education. A complete list of outreach opportunities under the modified preferred alternative is included in the "Outreach and Compliance" section of the Errata.

Concern ID: 13440

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

One commenter questioned the size of the buffer for colonial waterbirds and other birds, citing data that vehicles and other human activity, could pass closer to the nests without causing disturbance. The commenter also felt that the plan/EA implied that chicks can venture far from the nest, and stated that this assumption is incorrect because the chicks stay at the nest and are cared for by the adult birds.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28650

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: It was found that ORVs passing incubating nesters could pass within 15 meters without terns flushing (upflight) and most tolerated vehicles passing as close as 10 meters. Approaching humans (on foot) caused terns to flush at more than twice the distance for vehicles. It is my belief that most, if not all beach nesting birds exhibit the same tolerance for passing ORVs vis-à-vis pedestrians. The above data for least terns can be fully expected to be the fate of all beach nesting birds in regard to depredation and minor consequence from human activity and attention to predation merits the highest priority. The record indicates that earlier nesting birds are the most successful and should receive attention. Also noted previously, the buffer dimensions presently in use/suggested are extremely conservative and the future intended ORV study should address revising them in confirmed, and as per the two [executive orders]. Although it did not mention that when hatched (unfledged) venture far from the nest as implied in the species plan, this is improbable as they rely on parents to feed them and do not forage themselves, they must stay in the nest so their parents can find them in the colony in order to feed them. Terns (and black skimmers) forage offshore for their nutrition and their chicks. Other literature say when least tern chicks hatch, they are undeveloped and helpless and stay in or close to the nest for 19 to 21 day and are completely dependent upon their parents. By three weeks they have tested their wings and start to fly. Thus the species plan that declares terns venture outside the fenced area is not supported by the literature and does not support the species plan to close ORV access past the colony when chicks hatch. Black skimmers are almost exclusively nocturnal feeders. I have never seen them foraging in the daytime. They fly, skimming the water surface for small prey fish (when these fish swim closer to the water surface as night) when they are no longer threatened by foraging terns. When darkness arrives I have never seen terns flying at night to forage. Patterson, et al 1991 also found that nest predation of plover nests (and chicks) appear to be the most immediate threat in many places. Amen! And that nesting plovers can habituate to some degree of human activity on the beach. Plovers and oyster catcher are expected to tolerate ORVs in a similar manner.

Response:

Buffer sizes under the modified preferred alternative are consistent with either existing USFWS Recovery Plans for species or from the best scientific information available in scientific journals cited in the plan/EA. Where possible, efforts were made to reduce buffer size or eliminate buffers if and when bird behavior justified such action. As cited in the plan/EA, Erwin (1989 and 2005) recommended a 100-meter (328-foot) buffer for least terns and 200-meter (656-foot) buffer for common tern and black skimmer nesting colonies. As cited in the plan/EA, Rogers and Smith (1995), recommend a buffer of about 182 meters (600 feet) for tern and skimmer colonies. The buffer proposed under the modified preferred alternative, which is 150 feet (about 46 meters) for nesting birds, is minimal in comparison.

There is tremendous variation in how far chicks might wander from the actual nest site. Therefore, based on best practice and best professional judgment, the

plan/EA protects chicks that venture from their nests, as well as chicks that stay close to their nests. The Seashore has closed portions of the intertidal beach at Cape Point and Portsmouth Flats to protect chicks that moved to the edge of the ocean. Piping plover chicks in the park have been known to travel more than one-quarter of a mile soon after hatching. Regarding predators, the Patterson study (Patterson, 1991, as cited in the plan/EA) showed that predators were the main threat to nesting piping plovers only because the factor of human disturbance was eliminated by closing nesting areas.

It is correct that colonial waterbirds are generally less likely to flush from their nests due to the close approach of an ORV than they are for pedestrians. This is likely a result of the fact that humans and their pets in a vehicle are not perceived by colonial waterbirds as the same kind of threat as free walking humans and pets. The birds may stay tight on their nests when vehicles pass close by, but this does not necessarily lead to the conclusion that no harm is being done. The following can result from vehicular intrusions on colonial waterbird nesting areas (references for Culik et. al. 1990, Nisbet 2000, Walker et. al. 2005 can be found in the Errata):

- Physiological effects such as increases in heart rate without overt changes in behavior (i.e., “stress”), might still result in decreases in survival or reproductive success (see Culik et. al. 1990; Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- Moving away from a nest, territory, feeding site, and then returning after the disturbance ends resulting in later loss of nest, status, food resources, etc. (Nisbet 2000, Walker et. al. 2005).
- Permanent movement away from a nest, territory, feeding site, or other resource (i.e., abandonment or “desertion”) (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- In colonial/group living species, abandonment of a colony, home range, or even larger scale distribution. Unless the population is able to relocate successfully, then adverse effects will result. Even if relocation is possible, the new site may not be ideal and reduced survival and reproductive success may result (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- Disturbance results in direct reduction of reproductive effort either by loss of eggs and/or young, failure to reach reproductive maturity, attract a mate, or find a suitable nest site (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).
- Disturbance results in an increase in adult mortality in local, regional, or total populations (Nisbet 2000; Walker et. al. 2005).

To clarify the basis of the modified preferred alternative, the above information has been added in the Errata.

Since there has been a long history of colonial waterbird decline at Cape Lookout, the NPS will provide reasonable and justifiable buffers (see table 1 of the Errata) to protect these birds during nesting from the potential for harm from close-proximity disturbances, including both pedestrian and ORV uses.

CZ1000 - Coastal Zone Consistency Determination

Concern ID:

14012

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) requested that the Seashore incorporate additional sea turtle protection measures into the plan/EA such as starting to survey at an earlier date and increasing the number of days that pass before a nest is excavated.

Representative Quote(s): Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38636

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: The Commission recommends the daily monitoring effort for sea turtle nests and hatchling emergences be expanded. Discussion on overlooked "early" nests suggests that few nests (<1%) will be missed by current management practices. However, since there are no standardized surveys prior to June 1, it is difficult to calculate how many nests are laid in May and are overlooked by current management practices. Nesting of loggerheads in North Carolina begins in May and many records indicate nests have successfully incubated until November. Leatherback nesting is also likely to increase in future years, with nesting in Southeastern U.S. beginning earlier than loggerheads. Therefore, we request monitoring be conducted May 1 - November 15 of every year.

Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38637

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: The [plan/EA] makes several references to excavating nests after incubation, unless 75 days have passed since laying. According to the NCWRC Sea Turtle Handbook, Handbook for Sea Turtle Volunteers in North Carolina, a minimum of 80 days must pass prior to excavating an unemerged nest, unless the nest is laid after August 1, in which case 90 days must have passed. This is standard protocol in North Carolina.

Response:

The suggestion to increase surveying time for sea turtles at the Seashore has been incorporated into the modified preferred alternative, as detailed in the Errata. In consultation with the USFWS, and as recommended in the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007), daily surveying for sea turtle nests will occur beginning on May 1 and continue until September 15. After September 15, periodic monitoring (e.g., every two to three days) for unknown nesting and emerging hatchlings will continue through November 15, especially in areas of the Seashore that are not surveyed regularly or receive high visitation. Monitoring will also occur for post-hatchling washbacks during periods when there are large quantities of seaweed washed ashore or following severe storm events.

The park has historically excavated nests after 75 days. Based on field experience, the earlier excavation increases the chance of finding hatchlings alive. The 75 day excavation has been documented in the annual report to the state and it is the park's opinion that more hatchlings would be lost by waiting longer to excavate (Cordes and Rikard, all years, as cited in plan/EA).

Concern ID:

14013

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) raised concerns about the impacts of camping on colonial waterbirds and shorebirds, including the practice of night driving. To address these potential impacts, the NCWRC recommended expanding buffers for these species and prohibiting night driving near nest areas during the shorebird nesting season.

Representative Quote(s): Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38641 **Organization Type:** State Government

Representative Quote: In general, efforts should be made to direct camping away from important bird nesting areas. For example, the 150 ft buffer afforded to colonial waterbirds may not be adequate to prevent nighttime disturbance in important areas such as Cape Point.

Corr. ID: 33 **Organization:** North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38645 **Organization Type:** State Government

Representative Quote: Nighttime beach driving is of particular concern and should not be permitted near nest areas during the nesting season for shorebirds. Shorebird chicks cannot be monitored at night and may move away from protected areas to forage nearby. There is evidence that American oystercatcher chicks are attracted to vehicle headlights and may migrate towards areas of ORV activity.

Corr. ID: 33 **Organization:** North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38638 **Organization Type:** State Government

Representative Quote: The [plan/EA] discusses potential for campers to disturb and negatively impact beach nesting birds. Campers should stay a minimum distance away from important bird nesting areas such as small American oystercatcher closures. Campers adjacent to any oystercatcher nest may result in the loss of that nest. Additionally, efforts should be made to prevent vehicular and recreational activity impacts near oystercatcher nests. Implementation of a larger buffer area, perhaps similar to the 600 ft buffer for sea turtle nests, may address our concerns.

Response:

As detailed in the Errata, the modified preferred alternative would establish ramp-to-ramp closures where possible when American oystercatcher chicks are present. The ramp-to-ramp closures would assist in reducing disturbance from other recreational activities, such as camping. The suggestion to increase the American oystercatcher buffer was not included in the modified preferred alternative because of the prevalence of oystercatcher nests at the Seashore. If this buffer were implemented, because of the number of nests, it is likely that the majority of the beach area would be closed to ORV use and possibly portions of the backroad system. The Seashore felt that by restricting ORV use in that great a portion of the Seashore with a 600-foot buffer, the purpose and need for action stated in the plan/EA of protecting species while providing for appropriate recreational use would not be met. Further, buffer sizes that were recommended, including the 150 feet for colonial waterbirds and 600 feet for American oystercatcher, are consistent with either existing USFWS Recovery Plans for species or from the best scientific information available in referred scientific journals (as cited in the plan/EA and the Errata). Based on these sources, the Seashore feels that adequate protection will be afforded to these birds from other recreational activities such as camping.

All buffers that apply during the day also apply at night. Under the modified preferred alternative, those engaging in night driving activities would be required to comply with these buffers. Under the modified preferred alternative, these buffers include the ramp-to-ramp closures for American oystercatchers, where possible, or the reduced speed limits when ramp-to-ramp closures are not possible. Although the Seashore does recognize that preventing nighttime

driving would add to the protection of species at the Seashore, it was not incorporated into the modified preferred alternative because it did not meet the purpose of the plan to protect sensitive species, while allowing for appropriate recreational use. Nighttime driving will be further addressed in the long-term ORV management plan/EIS.

Concern ID:

14014

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) raised concerns about the buffer sizes for American oystercatcher under alternative D. They felt that these buffers would require more monitoring and that the size of the closures may lead to predators keying in on nests.

Representative Quote(s):

Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38640

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: The 10 x 10 small closure areas of American oystercatchers may lead to smart predators keying in on nests. The [plan/ EA] acknowledges this can be a problem for nests in the dunes and hence these nests will not be posted. However, this may also be a potential problem on the beachfront. This issue should be looked at more closely to determine if predators key in on beachfront areas.

Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38639

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: The 300 ft buffers around American oystercatcher chicks may be difficult to maintain given the limited amount of surveying in the alternatives. Even if oystercatchers are observed every two days, they could potentially move out of these buffers within that time period. Monitoring may need to be increased where vehicles are allowed near the presence of chicks to minimize the chances of chicks moving outside of buffers and be struck by ORVs.

Response:

As noted in the modified preferred alternative, detailed in the Errata, monitoring of the 300-foot buffer would occur every two days on North Core and South Core banks. This level of monitoring was felt to be sufficient for managing the 300-foot buffer, in order to afford the appropriate level of protection. Monitoring every two days allows for managers to adjust buffers as needed, without further disturbing the birds. Further, although monitoring for American oystercatcher occurs two days per week, monitoring of piping plover would be occurring daily. During these surveys, monitors could also respond to changes in the American oystercatcher buffers, if needed. The plan/EA considered the impacts of monitoring too frequently.

Closures for American oystercatcher consist of four posts without any string connecting them. The modified preferred alternative does state that nests are not posted in the dunes, but this is mainly because vehicles are not allowed in the dunes and therefore posts to keep out vehicles are not needed. The modified preferred alternative also includes ongoing research to evaluate the consequences of predator removal for endangered species management at the Seashore. This research will result in gathering better data on predator numbers that can be applied to the long-term ORV management planning process.

Concern ID:
CONCERN
STATEMENT:

14015

The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) raised concerns about how and when areas are posted for certain species of shorebirds under alternative D. Specific concerns included how Wilson's plover nests will be posted, clarification on when suitable habitat would be posted, and earlier posting of habitat.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38643

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: New suitable bird habitat is not posted until birds are found "using it". It is unclear what this means or how often these areas will be monitored. Posting new suitable habitat should be done by April 1 start of the breeding season.

Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38644

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: Several of the alternatives indicate April 15 will be used as the initiation of closures for some species. Species such as American oystercatchers and Wilson's plovers are known to nest early. Therefore, it is important to post areas by April 1. Surveying for nesting activity should also start no later than April 1, rather than the April 15 date stated in Alternatives A, C, and D. This would minimize potential nest lost to ORV activity.

Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38642

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: The preferred Alternative D allows posting around Wilson's plover nests. This is much needed in areas with high pedestrian and ORV use. However, the plan does not explain how these areas will be posted.

Response:

Posting for Wilson's plover would occur in a manner similar to posting for other species and would involve the use of symbolic fencing around the area being used by birds. As presented in the modified preferred alternative, detailed in the Errata, no additional closures would be made for Wilson's plover during pre-nesting activities outside existing closures for other species. During courtship and mating, nesting, and presence of unfledged chicks, when nests or scrapes are found outside of existing resource closures on North Core and South Core banks, symbolic fencing will be used for a Wilson's plover closure. The size of these buffers would be based on best professional judgment, and would likely be approximately 150 feet based on the proposed management for other shorebirds.

Suitable new habitat will be determined by a qualified staff biologist at the Seashore using best professional judgment. The rationale of using "best professional judgment" is that other methods could involve closing larger areas that do not benefit the species of concern. For example, without this professional judgment and flexibility, Seashore managers would need to close an area that fits the criteria for potential habitat (overwash, etc.), regardless of whether the area is actually being used by the species. The Seashore biologist may use best professional judgment to determine that although an area meets the criteria for potential habitat, birds have not used the area as habitat in the past. Therefore, the Seashore biologist would not recommend a closure for the area. This use of

best professional judgment will result in closures that provide the most benefit to species of concern, and fewer closures overall.

Only the recommendation from a biologist trained in making this type of decision would be considered “best professional judgment.” As noted on page 43 of the plan/EA, and included in the modified preferred alternative as detailed in the Errata, staff must be trained to ensure that they have the proper knowledge to make such decisions. See page 43 of the plan/EA and the modified preferred alternative D description in the Errata.

Although posting of new suitable habitat would occur on April 15th, as stated in the modified preferred alternative (see Errata), surveying for piping plover would occur every day starting April 1. During these surveys, if birds are found using new areas of habitat, the appropriate buffers would be established. Further, much of the suitable Wilson’s plover habitat is included within the closures for other protected species. When looking for Wilson’s plover habitat, a trained biologist would be looking for additional areas outside of those closed for other species.

With regard to posting habitat at an earlier date, in accordance with the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007), the modified preferred alternative changes the start date for monitoring of piping plovers to April 1. During monitoring for piping plover, if other species are observed exhibiting courtship and nesting behaviors, the appropriate closures will be put into place. This allows Seashore staff to observe any bird behavior that would require closures for suitable habitat before the April 15 date. Although monitoring will not be for these shorebirds specifically, early nesting attempts will be captured through the piping plover monitoring.

Concern ID:
CONCERN
STATEMENT:

14016

The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) suggested that the alternative D be modified to provide a seasonal closure at the north end of South Core Banks, rather than a closure when piping plover chicks hatch.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38646

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: In Alternatives B and C, a full ORV closure will be put in place along the northern two miles of south Core Banks during the nesting season, while in Alternative D, ORVs are permitted on the north end until piping plover chicks hatch. Given the high concentration of plovers nesting in this area (nearly 1/3 of state's population in 2005), a seasonal closure in Alternative D should also occur. Allowing ORV access to the north end of south Core Banks during the nesting season could negatively impact plovers by possibly concentrating predators in the area. People can attract predators such as mammals and gulls if they leave bait, fish scrapes or garbage on the beach or if they feed gulls near nesting areas.

Response:

Under the modified preferred alternative, a full recreational closure would be established in active, historic, and potential new habitat, which would include the northern part of South Core Banks, except for the beaches where nesting activity does not occur. The modified preferred alternative offers more protection than alternatives B or C, which only call for closures in active nesting areas. Under all alternatives, when nesting does occur the closure would be

expanded to provide a 150-foot buffer around the nests. Further, all action alternatives call for the 2-mile closure (now approximately 1.25 miles as a result of Hurricane Ophelia) to expand to close off the entire area once chicks have hatched, which would protect the high concentration of plovers. The protection provided to the piping plover throughout its lifecycle is adequate to provide protection to this population.

Concern ID:

14017

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) suggested two additional elements to the alternative D to increase species protection. These new elements would be prohibiting dogs from important nesting areas during the breeding season and prohibiting boat landings in important soundside chick foraging areas.

Representative Quote(s):

Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38648

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: Boat landings can also be of concern for beach nesting birds. Boat landings should be prohibited in important sound side chick foraging areas. These areas should be posted with signs that clearly state "no boat landing".

Corr. ID: 33

Organization: North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Comment ID: 38647

Organization Type: State Government

Representative Quote: The [plan/EA] states a percentage of visitors that do not comply with the leash law regulations may be one of the most significant resource protection concerns. For this reason, the preferred alternative should also prohibit dogs from important nesting areas during the breeding season. This restriction should either be park wide as in Alternative B or at least in the regions of the park that are most important to birds.

Response:

The modified preferred alternative includes the prohibition of pets from full recreational closure areas. Full recreational closures would occur on April 1 in all active, historic, and potential new piping plover nesting areas, as determined by a qualified staff biologist, and would be expanded as needed. On April 15, full recreational closures would be established in all active colonial waterbird nesting areas and expanded by 150-feet around nests. As requested by the commenter, the modified preferred alternative states that these closures would prohibit pets from the areas of the Seashore that are the most important to the birds. During all other times, pets will be on leash, as directed in 36 CFR 2.15. Further, besides providing protection for these specific species, other species such as American oystercatcher and Wilson's plover could also use these protected, pet free areas.

Based on the past experience of Seashore staff, the boat landing incidents are infrequent. Because current proposed closures extend to the high tide line and number of boat landings is low, it is felt that the proposed prohibition of boat landings is not necessary. However, Seashore staff will observe this in the coming breeding seasons and if boat landings appear to be a source of disturbance for protected species, the issue can be revisited in the long-term ORV management plan/EIS.

PN5000 - Purpose and Need: Regulatory Framework

Concern ID: 13441

CONCERN STATEMENT: Some commenters questioned the inclusion of the Bluewater Network's lawsuit as part of the regulatory framework because they did not feel that the lawsuit is valid.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28620

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: Friends of the Earth/Bluewater Network, National Parks & Conservation Assoc. Lawsuit. As I am sure you are aware, the lawsuit is a problematic suit. The Supreme Court has ruled such suits are inappropriate, and has dismissed them. The plaintiffs have not cited any specific parks to support their claim. Nevertheless, Cape Lookout and Cape Hatteras are vulnerable as neither has codified ORV regulations in the Code of Federal Regulations. The Department of Justice response to the suit has made this claim and plaintiff's response is pending. Thus the suit is pending and the court has not reached any final finding/disposition. Accordingly, the suit should carry no weight to impose restrictions beyond what is required for species protection.

Response:

Pages xiv-xv of the plan/EA provide background information about the reasons the Seashore decided to implement an interim protected species management plan, including a summary of the various petitions and Notices of Intent to sue filed by various environmental groups against the National Park Service. The Bluewater Network lawsuit and those petitions and notices are not the legal basis for this plan. Until the long-term ORV management plan/EIS for Cape Lookout National Seashore is complete, the NPS wishes to establish an interim protected species management plan/EA to ensure for the proper management of protected species and comply with the Endangered Species Act, pertinent Executive Orders, and federal regulations, while also providing for appropriate use of the Seashore's recreational resources. The species addressed in this plan/EA are those specifically affected by recreation use within the Seashore that are listed federally or by the state as threatened, endangered, or species of special concern and/or are of special concern to the Seashore. To implement such a plan, NPS must complete an environmental assessment in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act.

Concern ID: 13442

CONCERN STATEMENT: Commenters noted the absence of Executive Order (EO) 12962 in the regulatory framework and felt that this order should be added to the plan/EA. Further they noted that the park was not following Executive Order 13352 in the plan/EA.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 21

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28236

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: This area lists EO 11644 and EO 11989 as reasons for needing the plan, these are valid listings. Why is there no mention of EO 12962, which states that in conflicts between the [Endangered Species Act (ESA)] and the recreational fisheries, the conflicts to the anglers shall be minimized. There is no mention of EO 13352 that calls for local participation in the plan and states that those who are the most affected by decisions should be given greater considerations than the large national groups whose members rarely if ever visit the area under consideration. This failure to mention these other two EO's that

relate to the plan seem to be misleading to me.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28640

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: In 1995, President Clinton issued Executive Order 12962 (Recreational Fisheries). Section 1 of the order explicitly requires Federal Agencies to the extent practicable and permitted by law to enhance recreational fishing opportunities. Section 4 requires Federal Agencies to work to identify and minimize conflicts between ESA and recreational fisheries. As observed earlier, Cape Cod [National Seashore] is exemplary in compliance. The EO is not cited in the species plan. It should be in the plan and given serious effort for compliance. If it is ignored, it could be signified there is an intentional desire to locally repeal the orders from the President. One cannot pick and choose which responsibilities to apply and which to ignore. Of course compliance with the order requires initiative and creativity to find ameliorating fixes to minimize public sacrifices.

Response:

There are many statutes, regulations, executive orders, and policies that generally apply to NPS management actions, but may not be addressed in the plan/EA unless directly applicable. This does not mean that NPS is unaware of or does not intend to fulfill its duties as prescribed by these authorities, however the plan/EA is not meant to reiterate all general NPS responsibilities as required by law, regulation, or Executive Order.

Executive Order 12962 - Recreational Fisheries, directs agencies to minimize conflicts between recreational fisheries and the Endangered Species Act responsibilities, but it does not excuse agencies from fully complying with the Endangered Species Act. The interim plan fully carries out the goals of Executive Order 12962 by maintaining and improving visitor access for recreational fishing and other uses, while still protecting listed species.” The EA expressly seeks to “identify and minimize conflicts” between recreational users and NPS implementation of the Endangered Species Act. This approach is identified as a management objective on page 2 of the plan/EA under both the “Management Methodology” and “Visitor Use and Experience” section.

Executive Order 13352 – Facilitation of Cooperative Conservation, Section 1, states that environmental laws should be “implemented in a manner that promotes cooperative conservation, with an emphasis on appropriate inclusion of local participation in Federal decisionmaking, in accordance with their respective agency missions, policies, and regulations.” The NPS Management Policies 2006 state in Section 2.1.3, General Principles of Planning, Public Participation, that “The Service will actively seek out and consult with existing and potential visitors, neighbors, American Indians, other people with traditional cultural ties to park lands, scientists and scholars, concessioners, cooperating associations, gateway communities, other partners, and government agencies.” The NPS Management Policies 2006 do not give one group or interest primacy over any other group or interest, rather, they define “stakeholder” and “visitor” broadly: “In the broadest sense, all Americans are stakeholders in the national parks”; a “visitor” may be “anyone who physically visits a park for recreational, educational or scientific purposes, or who otherwise uses a park’s interpretive and educational services, regardless of where such use occurs (e.g., via Internet access, library, etc.).”

Section 3 of Executive Order 13352 states that the Secretary of the Interior shall carry out programs, projects, and activities that implement environmental laws in

a manner that “properly accommodates local participation in Federal decisionmaking,” among other goals. It does not state, as the commenter suggests, “that those who are the most affected by decisions should be given greater considerations than the large national groups whose members rarely if ever visit the area under consideration.” Such a reading is inconsistent with the plain language of the Executive Order, and would violate Section 2.1.3 of NPS Management Policies 2006. Nonetheless, the plan/EA does provide that the plan should “Continue an ongoing and meaningful dialogue with the multiple public groups interested in and affected by protected species management to ensure development of a workable plan” (page 2 of the plan/EA).

Concern ID:

13443

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

Commenters questioned the inclusion of state listed species in the Endangered Species Act consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service, and did not feel this level of consultation was required. They also questioned the inclusion of certain species in the plan/EA analysis.

Representative Quote(s):

Corr. ID: 21

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28237

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: On several other pages, 7, 9, 10 and 35, there is mention of a need to protect certain species from the State list. I do not seem to find all the species, that poses the question if they are even on the State list. If they are not listed by the State, they should not be considered for protection.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28622

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: Formal Consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) und Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The species plan will establish the basis to initiate formal consultation with FWS. I do believe that FWS ESA consultation is normally concerned with ESA listed species that visit or occupy Cape Lookout. To the best of my knowledge, FWS is not concerned (in these consultations) with State listed species of concern, etc, unless one of such species are candidates for ESA listing. ESA listed species at Cape Lookout are: sea turtles, piping plovers and seabeach amaranth, and are discussed below.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28637

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: With regard to State listed species, there is even a question if some of them are even State listed, and are only being considered for such listing (pg xvi, 7,9,10, and 35) If they are not now listed, they should not be considered, or even given consideration, in the species plan simply because they are not listed. It is said (pg 158) that NPS management policies 2001 that such plans are to manage State listed species in a manner similar to treatment for federally listed species to the greatest extent possible. "Similar to" does not imply identical to. Nor does it imply "greatest extent possible" means their welfare shall be elevated to the same status as the ESA listed species and thus diminish your staff's attention to ESA obligations. Nor does it imply that park visitors shall be subject to restrictions identical to those applied to ESA species.

Response:

The laws, regulations, and policies guiding the plan/EA are detailed on pages 22-

34 of the plan/EA. Included in these regulations are NPS guidelines for protection of listed and non-listed species. Some of these regulations include the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, the Endangered Species Act, Executive Order 13186: Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds, and the NPS Management Policies 2006. The 2001 NPS Management Policies referenced in the plan/EA, which were updated in 2006 as reflected in the Errata, instruct park units to maintain, as part of the natural ecosystems of parks, all native plants and animals by minimizing human impacts on native plants, animals, populations, communities, and ecosystems, and the processes that sustain them (NPS Management Policies 2006, Section 4.4.1). These policies also direct park units to determine all management actions for the protection and perpetuation of federally, state, or locally listed species through the park management planning process, and to include consultation with lead federal and state agencies as appropriate.

Following these laws and policies, the NPS has a responsibility to manage not only listed species, but those of special concern as well. As noted, these regulations do not state that management is to be identical, but to the greatest extent possible. Therefore, the plan/EA does provide for protection of these species, but not to the same level as those protected under the Endangered Species Act. Following NPS Management Policies 2006, all species at the Seashore, both protected and not protected, are managed in a way to be complementary to one another as well as other components of the ecosystem. Under these levels of management, the Seashore's Endangered Species Act obligations are met; management of other species does not diminish the responsibilities to Endangered Species Act listed species. The modified preferred alternative D fully meets the Endangered Species Act responsibilities, while protecting other species at the same time. The combination of the laws, regulations, and policies included in the plan/EA create the framework in which the alternatives were developed and determined which species were included in the analysis.

PO4000 - Park Operations: Impact of Proposal and Alternatives

Concern ID: 13444

CONCERN STATEMENT: Commenters felt the current level of law enforcement provided at the Seashore is inadequate and should be increased.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 1

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 22967 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: WE NEED MORE LAW ENFORCEMENT OR AT LEAST MORE OF THE PARK SERVICE PRESENT. JUST HAVE SOMEONE DRIVE THE PARK SERVICE TRUCK UP AND DOWN THE BEACH.

Corr. ID: 6

Organization: Student Conservation Association Intern

Comment ID: 27794 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: One of the biggest problems in the park is enforcement. Violations that occur in the park are rarely witnessed by park staff because of the isolation in the park. And when staff members do locate violators, law enforcement is usually too far away to assist. I know this first hand because I lived on South Core Banks for 6 ½ months as a [Student Conservation Association (SCA)] intern.

Corr. ID: 16

Organization: *Not Specified*

Comment ID: 28002

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: Enforcement is an issue on [Cape Lookout National Seashore]. There are many rules in place that are just not enforced. There may be a shortage of enforcement personnel, but when they are on the island the chose to ignore existing rules.

Response:

Current law enforcement levels are a result of current funding. The Seashore would like to increase the level of law enforcement, but due to current funding is unable to do so. The Seashore has submitted a request for an increase in funding for additional staff to expand the law enforcement function, which is pending approval. Although the Seashore would like to increase the level of law enforcement, more law enforcement would not negate the need to protect species though closures as detailed in the response to Concern Statement 13435.

SE5200 - Socioeconomics: Impact of Alternatives (Economy of Communities within the Seashore)

Concern ID:

13453

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

One commenter stated that the socioeconomic impact analysis of alternative D did not adequately weigh the level of impact on ORV users and suggested changes to the description of impacts

Representative Quote(s):

Corr. ID: 29

Organization: Davis Island Fishing Foundation

Comment ID: 28732

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote:

Page 88-89 Table 4 Socioeconomic Resources

Proposed Change: Strike language in brackets

This alternative incorporates species management measures from all of the other alternatives and provides ORV and pedestrian access. However, additional closures would encompass [all of Cape Lookout Point,] historic [and potential new] piping plover habitat, active colonial waterbird active nesting areas, and historical nesting areas of terns and skimmers. [These combined restrictions would result in the most reduced seashore-wide beach access of all the alternatives, and ORV users and anglers would be most impacted due to the limited access to spits and potentially long expanses of oceanfront.]

Rationale for Change:

The closures presented in the original Alternative D would have significant and lasting adverse affects on ORV users seeking beach access for surf fishing. The changes to Alternative D proposed herein provide a reasonable balance of actions for species protection and park user access.

Response:

The modified preferred alternative was chosen by the NPS because it provides the necessary level of species protection, while at the same time allowing appropriate recreational access described under Concern Statement 13437. Closures presented in alternative D would have temporary adverse effects on ORV users, not lasting effects. The impact analysis discloses the relative socioeconomic impact to ORV users and other visitors.

TE2000 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Methodology and Assumptions

Concern ID:

13446

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

Commenters questioned the statistical accuracy in determining piping plover populations and in the impact of ORVs vs. predators on the population. Commenters felt the conclusions reached on both matters were not statistically sound and the analysis put unwarranted emphasis on ORVs.

Representative Quote(s): Corr. ID: 21

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28233

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: Another misleading and unproven statement on the same page states that "Recreational pressure has been implicated in low reproductive success and declining populations for all of the species covered by the plan." Implicated but by no means proven, that ORV's and recreation are the cause of these declines. The Park 2005 figures for plover nest losses list 71% were due to predators, 14% were lost to storms and flooding and 14% were abandoned. There is not even a category for ORV losses. The Park figures for turtle nest failures were that of the approximate 122 nests in the Park, approximately 49 were flooded or washed away, raccoon predation took 7, ghost crab predation damaged 3 nests and 2 nests were lost from undetermined causes. Again, no losses were listed as being caused by ORV's or recreational users. This seems to implicate that predation and storms and flooding are the major factors in nest losses.

Corr. ID: 27

Organization: Department of Educational Leadership

Comment ID: 28331

Organization Type: University/Professional Society

Representative Quote: Curiously, the closest thing to experimental evidence in the report occurs on p. 96 where the results of a limited effort to protect the plover nests from predation are presented. "Since 1997, 66% of the nests protected with exclosures have hatched. Only 24% of the nests left unprotected hatched." The report goes on to note that while the hatching rates were improved, the number of chicks that fledged did not increase. This seems to be strong evidence that predators have a large impact on the nests. Once the chicks can leave the exclosures, they are again susceptible to predation. While not enough information is provided to conduct a statistical significance test on these results, it appears that one is hardly needed. These results strongly suggest that protection from predators makes a difference. Furthermore, on page 112, the report indicates that the raccoon population seems to have declined following Isabel. No data is provided on population to substantiate this claim. However, Table 13 demonstrates an increase in Oystercatcher reproductive success after Isabel when presumably the raccoon population was diminished, but not during 2003 when vehicle use was diminished. In addition, Tables 10 and 11 indicate an increase in both plover breeding pairs and reproductive performance in 2005.

Corr. ID: 27

Organization: Department of Educational Leadership

Comment ID: 28328

Organization Type: University/Professional Society

Representative Quote: Let me begin by pointing out that the values contained in Tables 9 through 14 are described in most places within the report as population values. If they are in fact population values, then statistical significance testing does not apply and any declines or increases can be viewed as actually representing the trends in the populations under study. In a few isolated phrases in the report the values are referred to as

estimates. However, no details of a sampling strategy are provided. Therefore, it seems likely that this language is simply meant to indicate the possibility of some sources of measurement error entering into the process of data collection. Statistical significance testing is designed to make inferences about population parameters based on sample data. It appears from the report that the authors believe these values to be actual population values and not based on some sampling strategy, making statistical significance testing unnecessary.

Corr. ID: 27

Organization: Department of Educational Leadership

Comment ID: 28329

Organization Type: University/Professional Society

Representative Quote: The authors of the report attempt to acknowledge the multi-faceted nature of the risks to the species under study. Throughout the report two sources of potential risk and threat to the populations under study are mentioned: vehicle usage and natural predators. However, they do not provide any evidence that is useful in determining the relative strength of the different threats. The report goes into great detail about vehicle usage. These statistics are also population values to which statistical significance testing does not apply. While predators in general and raccoons in particular are mentioned as a threat to population sizes throughout the report (see pp. 94, 96, 112, and 127 for a few examples), the report does not provide any statistics about the populations of predators. Anyone who has spent any time on the island knows that raccoons are quite a nuisance. The report mentions plans to begin a program for determining the size of the raccoon population but does not provide any statistics regarding the population of raccoons or any other predators. This hardly seems balanced given all the attention given to vehicle usage.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcaster

Comment ID: 28624

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: Piping Plovers

It is surprising that 20 years after the plover was listed, it is only now that formal protection and consultation is proposed. I suspect that only informal protection has been used in the past. It is disappointing to note Golden is cited as a reference. Having been intensely involved in piping plover protection planning at Breezy Point Unit of Gateway [National Recreation Area] in [New York City], I consider this study to be a hatchet job to support a predetermined decision. Meryl Goldin was a student whose product was reviewed by her professor. With peer review criteria emphasized today, her study would not survive today. A Phd employed by Audubon Society criticized decisions ensuing from that study. By intervention of a Gateway employee to Audubon to silence the Phd resulted. As an outcome, ORV access along the Breezy Point beach has since terminated from March 15 to September 1 annually.

It is noted that there is no uniformity in NPS policy for the protection of breeding piping plovers. In 1994, the [US Fish and Wildlife Service] issued "Guidelines for Management Recreational Activities in Piping Plover Habitat on the US Atlantic Coast to Avoid Take Under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (NE Region, FWS, April 15, 1994.)"

Response:

The NPS notes and recognizes that there are numerous factors that impact all species at the Seashore, including the dynamic coastal environment. For

example, page 96 of the plan/EA discusses risk factors for the piping plover. Risk factors listed include storms, reduction in genetic variations, fluctuating birth and death rates, and inability to find a mate. This section goes on to also mention pedestrians, pets, and ORVs as other risk factors. A similar discussion was included in the plan/EA for each of the species included in the analysis.

The commenters felt that the preferred alternative places more emphasis on the management of recreational uses than on other risk factors impacting protected species. However, recreational use is one of the few risk factors that is not naturally occurring. It is within the Seashore's ability and responsibility to manage appropriate recreational use to conserve the Seashore's protected species.

Predators are recognized as a risk and predator management is provided for in the modified preferred alternative. For example, as detailed in the Errata, under the modified preferred alternative D, staff would monitor piping plover nests and place predator exclosures over the nest once the fourth egg is laid. The modified preferred alternative D also includes ongoing research to evaluate the consequences of predator removal for endangered species management at the Seashore. This research will result in gathering better data on predator numbers that can be applied to the long-term ORV management planning process. Although numerous inferences could be made from the various data sets available, the Seashore cannot base management decisions on inferences. The data from the planned predator study will result in data that can be more closely correlated to other available data and assist in future management at the Seashore.

Storm events are accounted for in the plan/EA and included in the analysis of cumulative impacts for each alternative (see the plan/EA page 154 for a description of cumulative impacts). When an area is closed to ORVs and pedestrians, predators and storm events are the main causes for loss since the other causes have been removed. The extent of the risk from ORVs and pedestrians cannot be exactly measured since we cannot compromise species protection and measure losses that would have occurred without these closures. The performance measures described in the FONSI will help measure the effectiveness of actions under the modified preferred alternative D.

Concern ID:

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

13447

Commenters disputed the statement that vehicle traffic on the beaches causes erosion that would impact sea turtles. Commenters cited studies conducted at Cape Cod National Seashore that found that natural processes cover up any erosion caused by ORVs.

Representative Quote(s): Corr. ID: 21

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28242

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: On pages 168 and 170 the plan states that vehicle traffic on the beaches contribute to erosion. What is the source of this claim. There was studies funded by the NPS at Cape Cod National Seashore that studied this issue which found that natural events such as storms cover up any possible erosion caused by ORV's. Mention of this type of supposed ORV cause of erosion is mentioned in many places in the document but

cannot be backed up by scientific data and should not be used as a reason to close ORV use.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28655

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: ORV caused erosion: It is implied (pg 168 and 170) that vehicle traffic on beaches contribute to erosion. No source for this claim is cited and it is merely a very unsubstantiated allegation. NPS funded ORV studies at Cape Cod [National Seashore] addressed this issue and found that natural event mask any conceivable ORV caused erosion; that natural events cause many orders conceivable ORV caused erosion and that natural events cause many orders of magnitude of any possible measurable ORV caused erosion, which could not be measured.

Response:

The discussion of ORVs contributing to beach erosion is supported by the loggerhead turtle recovery plan, as cited on page 170 of the plan/EA (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a. Recovery Plan for US Population of Loggerhead Turtle (*Caretta caretta*)). The recovery plan is based on the best available scientific data and states, "...vehicle traffic on nesting beaches contributes to erosion...where driving is concentrated on the high beach and foredune." While natural storm events do overwhelm vehicle effects, especially in the intertidal zone, the Cape Cod National Seashore research also states that driving on the high beach near the toe of the dunes produces a scarped (steep) profile that is susceptible to wind erosion and slumping rather than a gently sloping profile. The research also notes that vehicle traffic can enhance the amount of beach erosion during storm events by destroying vegetation and dispersing the drift line, which if undisturbed would normally help to accumulate sand and stabilize the beach, thus minimizing the impact of storm erosion. Although the plan/EA does cite the Cape Cod National Seashore research; however, for clarification, this specific information has been added in the Errata.

Concern ID:

13448

**CONCERN
STATEMENT:**

Commenters stated that the main threat to protected species is predators on the islands, including raccoons. Commenters felt that the impact of ORVs was overstated, while the impact of predators was understated, and that species recovery would not be successful until predators are removed.

Representative Quote(s): Corr. ID: 8

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28012

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: Recent studies I have read indicate bird populations and nesting success on the islands are most affected by predators, notably feral cats among others. Resources need to be allocated for predator control.

Corr. ID: 28

Organization: Davis Island Fishing Foundation

Comment ID: 28333

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: The Interim Protected Species Management Plan / Environmental Assessment identifies ORVs, pedestrians and predators as having adverse impacts on protected species. The data does not quantify the impact of each variable separately. We believe that ORVs are disproportionately identified due to their relatively high visibility. We

believe that more attention should be given to the non-native predators, specifically raccoons and feral cats. Raccoons are constantly searching for food such as bird and turtle eggs in order to survive. The presumption that recreational associated waste-stream supports the growth of raccoons and feral cat population is questionable. The amount of litter on the islands from human visitors has decreased over the past twenty-five years while the population of raccoons has increased. Aggressive raccoons have ripped into tents and opened coolers to get food. They are not deterred by signs or symbolic fencing. We support the proposed two-year predator study and encourage an aggressive plan to completely eradicate raccoons and feral cats from Cape Lookout National Seashore.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28634

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: It is common knowledge that piping plovers, sea turtles (as well as State listed species) suffer depredation from a host of predators. Although the species plan refers throughout that a study will be undertaken to evaluate consequences of predator removal, benefits will not accrue until they are actually removed. Although Melvin et al mentions 40 ORV caused plover mortalities (some if which have been identified to official vehicles and plover monitors, though not acknowledged), even if plover losses to vehicles is at an order of magnitude greater, these losses are miniscule compared to predator losses. Yet coastwide all levels of government give lip service to predator control but do nothing about it and continue to portray the ORV as the villain. To illustrate this point, in 2003 there were about 1300 nesting plover pairs. At 4 eggs per nest, 5200 chicks potentially could be produced in absence of predation of eggs and chicks. Allowing for natural event losses (flooding etc.) the population could have more than doubled in the one year. As I see it, I will never see the plovers delisted and [US Fish and Wildlife Service] recovery teams will have a lifetime job. As it has notoriously been reported, of the thousands of listed species only 5 have been delisted in the 30 or 40 year life of the [Endangered Species Act]. Yes Cape Lookout NS is to be applauded for installing exclosures on plover and turtle nests. Predator removal and even extermination must be taken seriously if the species plan is to succeed and the public sacrifice is not for nought.

Response:

The NPS notes and recognizes that numerous factors impact all species at the Seashore, including the impact of predators. The modified preferred alternative D includes predator exclosures and further studies as described under Concern Statement 13446. Storm events, which are also a known risk factor, are accounted for in the plan/EA and included in the analysis of cumulative impacts for each alternative (see page 154 of the plan/EA for a description of cumulative impacts). It should also be noted that when an area is closed to ORVs and pedestrians, predators and storm events are the main causes for loss because these other causes have been removed. The extent of the risk from ORVs and pedestrians cannot be exactly measured since we cannot compromise species protection and measure losses that would have occurred without these closures. The performance measures described in the FONSI will help measure the effectiveness of actions under the modified preferred alternative D.

TE4200 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Piping Plovers

Concern ID: 13449

CONCERN

STATEMENT:

Commenters stated that the buffers provided for the piping plover and sea turtle nests were too large and could be reduced without impact to the species, pointing to Cape Cod National Seashore as an example of how access can be provided.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 21

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28238

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: Not being a scientist makes it unreasonable for me to challenge the data given in the document that pertains to amounts of area needed for closures around plover and turtle nests. I feel that most of them are too large and unfairly restrict responsible ORV use. I know from experience that the plovers are more likely to leave their nests due to pedestrian traffic than to properly operated ORV's.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28625

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: In my experience, Cape Cod [National Seashore] is the epitome in adherence to these guidelines and provide access to other closed areas and routes when unfledged plover chicks are present to compensate for lost access during this period. The species plan for buffers for incubating plovers and unfledged chicks are considered consistent with the [US Fish and Wildlife Service] guidelines. As monitoring experience (past and future) determine that unfledged chicks do not venture far from the nest site and/or incubating plovers exhibit a tolerance to passing ORVs it is suggested that these buffers sizes can be reduced. It may be that the future ORV study to measure impact on beach birds noted throughout the species plan will contribute to this determination/relaxation, and the tolerance of incubating plovers vis-à-vis pedestrians and leashed pets.

Response:

The modified preferred alternative D, including the size of the buffers, was based on a number of scientific sources, as detailed on pages 35 and 36 of the plan/EA. These documents were used as the basis for determining start and end dates of management measures, buffer sizes, and corridor widths. In addition, past management measures and the experience of Seashore staff were incorporated into the alternatives and buffer distances. As some of these sources have varying information, the whole of this scientific literature was applied to the alternatives in the context of the enabling legislation for the Seashore, which allows some level of appropriate recreational use for pedestrians and ORVs.

Recommended buffer sized are consistent with either existing recovery plans for species or from the best scientific information available in referred scientific journals, which are cited in the plan/EA. Erwin (1980) recommended a 100-meter buffer for least terns and a 200-meter buffer for common tern and black skimmer nesting colonies. Rogers and Smith (1995) recommend a buffer of about 180 meters for tern and skimmer colonies. So the buffer proposed under the modified preferred alternative D is minimal in comparison. Where possible, efforts were made to reduce buffer size or eliminate buffers if and when bird behavior justified such action. In relation to the piping plover, buffers in the modified preferred alternative are consistent with those in the USFWS Recovery Plans. Sea turtle buffers are consistent with USFWS Recovery Plans, and are also based on the Seashore road structure to allow vehicles to access the beach

though the created bypasses.

TE4400 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Seabeach Amaranth

Concern ID: 13450

CONCERN

STATEMENT:

Commenters stated that sea beach amaranth are usually found high on the dunes, which is an area not used by ORVs. For plants found in ORV areas, commenters suggested limited symbolic fencing with a few feet of buffer.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 21

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28243

Organization Type: Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: I do not see the need for large closures for seabeach amaranth. These plants when present are found high on the beach near the storm tide line and not in the areas used by responsible ORV users. If a problem was found a very small buffer could be installed, the plant is not moving around like the plovers and terns.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28629

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: In recent years, Gilgo Beach on Long Island has had populations of this annual plant. Many of these plants have been found where I often fish. They are found high on the beach at the base of the dunes as the storm tideline. They have not affected ORV access to force closure and observation has shown they are not affected by the ORV access, to force closure as is done for piping plovers nesting on this beach. I expect that this is the situation at Cape Lookout. In that event, if that is a concern, the mere installation of string (symbolic) fence with a few feet buffer would relieve need for any further protective action. It is my belief that the great majority of fishermen using an ORV respect and adhere to these fenced areas.

Response:

Much of the seabeach amaranth habitat overlaps that of the shorebirds and turtles found at the Seashore, and therefore the habitat is protected by closures established for these species. In addition, any plants found outside of these areas would be afforded protection of a buffer, as stated in the plan/EA. The buffer for seabeach amaranth under the modified preferred alternative D is 30 feet, which is smaller than the buffer for bird nesting areas. Seabeach amaranth is often found in clusters of plants and the buffer provides protection from ORVs for both existing plants and for new plants to germinate and grow. In the past, seabeach amaranth plants have been found in front of the dunes, which is also an area where ORV traffic and other recreational activities such as camping occur, thus the modified preferred alternative needs to provide for the protection of the plant in these areas. These 30-foot buffers will provide the plants protection from these recreational activities known to occur in the same area.

TE4600 - Threatened and Endangered Species: Impact of Alternatives on Sea Turtles

Concern ID: 13451

CONCERN

STATEMENT:

One commenter stated that sea turtles closures should begin until a short time before the expected hatch date. The commenter supported relocation of turtle nests that are in danger of tidal inundation.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 30 **Organization:** Mid Island Surfcasters
Comment ID: 28623 **Organization Type:** Recreational Groups
Representative Quote: Sea Turtles
 With your staff surveying to note nest date, a prediction of hatch date is possible. With string fencing and exclosures to protect the nests there should be no closure until a short period preceding expected hatch. The species plan is therefore reasonable in regard to closures in this period. Authorization to pass landward of a nest if sensible and appreciated. Concerning relocation of nests in peril of tidal inundation, is also sensible, provided some means of marking the topside of the eggs in order to preserve the egg orientation in the nest so as not to disturb the sex of the hatchlings.

Response: In accordance with the USFWS Amended Biological Opinion (2007), and the modified preferred alternative D, daily monitoring of sea turtle nests will occur May 1 to September 15. During this time, expanded ORV closures only occur for a short period of time around the estimated hatching date. These closures begin 50 days into the incubation period, which is approximately 2 weeks before the estimated hatching date and are generally removed within 10 days of actual hatching. The closure is established 50 days into the incubation period because hatching times are highly dependent upon temperature. This two-week "buffer" ensures that the hatchlings would be protected should hatching occur earlier than the estimated hatch date. Before the 50-day time period, the nests are only protected by a very small exclosure.

Relocation of nests follows the guidelines set forth by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission in its Handbook for Sea Turtle Volunteers in North Carolina. The guidelines require that the eggs are not rotated and that the original orientation of the eggs is maintained throughout the relocation process. The guidelines suggest lightly marking the topside of the eggs with a pencil to help maintain the orientation. Ink is not recommended, for it may contain solvents harmful to the embryos if it permeates the eggs.

VU/VE1000 - Visitor Use and Experience: Affected Environment (Visitor Access)

Concern ID: 13452
CONCERN STATEMENT: One commenter thought the plan/EA was misleading in a statement about ORV access 24 hours per day, 365 days per year.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 21 **Organization:** Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen
Comment ID: 28232 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual
Representative Quote: There are a good number of misleading and false statements that would give the public an untrue impression of the Park. These statements start right at the beginning in the Summary section. The statement on page xvi states that "ORV's that come to the Park on the vehicle ? passenger ferries can access the beaches without a permit, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year." This isn't true and also leads people to believe that there are no controls to access all year long.

Response: The statement about ORV use at the Seashore was made because ORVs are not prohibited from the Seashore at any time of the year. However, it is true that during certain times of the year, when vehicle ferries are not running regularly, access would be difficult. To access the Seashore during these times, one would

need to hire the ferry service to make the trip to North Core or South Core banks, something that happens infrequently. The Errata includes a correction to make this statement more accurate.

WH8010 - Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat: Other Wildlife (Invertebrates, Predator Control, etc.)

Concern ID: 13454

CONCERN STATEMENT: Commenters questioned the inclusion of intertidal zone invertebrates in the plan/EA since they are not state-listed or listed under the Endangered Species Act.

Representative Quote(s): **Corr. ID:** 21

Organization: Cape Lookout Mobile Sportfishermen

Comment ID: 28241 **Organization Type:** Unaffiliated Individual

Representative Quote: Why must we protect marine invertebrates in the intertidal zone? They are not [Endangered Species Act (ESA)] listed or even State listed.

Corr. ID: 30

Organization: Mid Island Surfcasters

Comment ID: 28653

Organization Type: Recreational Groups

Representative Quote: Invertebrates: Concerning invertebrates in the intertidal zone (pg. 220-3), which the pending ORV management Plan would address, I am unconvinced this should be a concern. Is anyone seriously concerned with welfare of ghost crabs when the species plan observes that they are a predator of plover chicks and that they are not ESA listed. As for plover food in the wrack line, this is another reason for limiting size of buffer zones to not force ORVs to travel across them to comply with buffer criteria. As for marine invertebrates in the intertidal zone, are they to be protected for themselves or as a food source for birds? Again, they are not ESA listed or even State listed.

Response:

In the plan/EA, the discussion of intertidal zone invertebrates is included in the “Other Wildlife and Wildlife Habitats” section. Intertidal zone invertebrates are not evaluated as listed or special concern species.

Under the National Environmental Policy Act, those resources evaluated are considered part of the affected environment. “Affected” environment means just that, resources expected to experience environmental impacts. The listed and special concern species being analyzed for this plan/EA are interdependent on the invertebrates of the intertidal zone, including the wrack line and ghost crabs; therefore these non-listed species were included in the impact analysis of wildlife and wildlife habitats on pages 220 to 223 of the plan/EA. Servicewide NPS regulations and policies, including the NPS Organic Act of 1916, NPS *Management Policies 2006*, and the NPS Reference Manual 77, Natural Resource Management, direct national parks to provide for the protection of park resources. The Organic Act directs national parks to conserve wildlife unimpaired for future generations and is interpreted to mean that native animal life are to be protected and perpetuated as part of a park unit’s natural ecosystem. Parks rely on natural processes to control populations of native species to the greatest extent possible; otherwise, they are protected from harvest, harassment, or harm by human activities. The NPS *Management Policies 2006* state that the NPS would maintain as parts of the natural

ecosystems of parks all native plants and animals (section 4.4.1). The NPS would achieve this by the following:

- preserving and restoring the natural abundance, diversities, dynamics, distributions, habitats, and behaviors of native plant and animal populations and communities and ecosystems in which they occur
- restoring native plant and animal populations in parks when they have been extirpated by past human-caused actions
- minimizing human impacts on native plants, animal populations, communities, and ecosystems, and the processes that sustain them

Policies in the NPS Natural Resources Management Guidelines state, “the National Park Service will seek to perpetuate the native animal life as part of the natural ecosystem of parks” and that “native populations will be protected against . . . destruction . . . or harm through human actions.” All of these regulations result in the analysis of other wildlife and wildlife habitat, such as coastal invertebrates.